



**Excellence in High Frequency  
and Digital Signal Processing**

# Product Catalogue 2020

Satellite Frequency Converters  
Test Loop Translators  
Redundancy Systems 1:1 / N:1

DVB-S / S2 / S2X  
Modulators  
Modems  
Demodulators





**Excellence in High Frequency  
and Digital Signal Processing**

# **Product Catalogue 2020**



# Table of Contents

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Satellite Up- and Downconverter .....                               | 9   |
| Compact Satellite Up- and Downconverter .....                       | 17  |
| Dual Channel, Shared Oscillator Downconverter .....                 | 20  |
| Test Loop Translator .....  | 24  |
| Synthesized Block Up- and Downconverter .....                       | 28  |
| Wideband Block Downconverter .....                                  | 33  |
| L-Band Block Up- and Downconverter .....                            | 37  |
| Order Information Frequency Converter .....                         | 44  |
| Redundancy Switch 1:1 RSCC-T .....                                  | 46  |
| Compact Redundancy Switch 1:1, 2:1 .....                            | 49  |
| Compact Redundancy Switch 8:1 RSCC-8 .....                          | 52  |
| Modular Redundancy Switch N:1 .....                                 | 56  |
| Outdoor Redundancy Switch 2:1 .....                                 | 59  |
| Remote Control Unit .....   | 63  |
| Automatic Level Control (ALC) Filter Amplifier .....                | 65  |
| Noise Source – Signal Amplifier Combiner L-Band .....               | 67  |
| Handheld Satcom Test Source .....                                   | 69  |
| A-Series AX-80 Wideband All-IP Platform .....                       | 72  |
| A-Series AX-60 All-IP Platform .....                                | 76  |
| A-Series AX-61 All-IP Platform with ASI streaming for DVB-S2X ..... | 80  |
| A-Series AT-61-MOD Modulator module with ASI streaming .....        | 84  |
| DVB-S2 Modem .....  | 85  |
| DVB-S2 Demodulator .....  | 91  |
| DVB Satellite Broadcast Modulator .....                             | 94  |
| DVB Satellite Modulator-Upconverter .....                           | 99  |
| DVB Satellite Modulator OEM Module SDMO .....                       | 104 |



# Analog Products

---

Satellite IF Converters  
Dual Channel Shared Oscillator Downconverters  
Test Loop Translators  
Synthesized Block Converters  
Wideband Block Downconverter  
Fixed Frequency Block Converters  
Remote Control Units  
ALC  
Redundancy Systems 1:1/N:1





# Satellite Up- and Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

Single / Dual / Triple Band

Single / Dual Channel

L-, S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K (DBS)-, Ka-, Q- and V-Band



WORK Microwave's satellite up-and downconverters are designed to support the demanding requirements of analog and digital satellite transmissions, such as TV uplinks and high-speed data networks. Ideal use cases include fixed satellite ground stations as well as in satellite newsgathering (SNG) vehicles, fly-aways and other mobile or portable applications.

The fifth-generation frequency converter series is built with the most advanced technologies available to ensure outstanding performance, high reliability and a longer lifetime.

## 5th-generation enhancements

**Reduced phase noise:** Based on a powerful new synthesizer the frequency converters achieve a phase noise significantly beyond the recommended industry specification (Intelsat's IESS-308/309).

**Improved flexibility and usability:** Through a new USB port, operators can now access the converter via the back panel to make copies of parameter settings, replicate selected configurations on another device or save configuration settings for future reference. In addition, a user-friendly, Web-based interface offers an intuitive user experience. When coupled with the enhanced USB port, the customizable GUI also simplifies the installation of firmware updates.

**Higher reliability:** An AC power consumption of 45 VA / 30 W maximizes the reliability and lifetime of the units.

**Enhanced scalability:** A completely modular-based design provides users with a cost-effective solution that can be tailored according to specific needs, including frequency range, output power and conversion gain.

## S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka-, and Q-band coverage

The following satellite frequency bands are covered: S, C, X, Ku, K, Ka, and Q-band. The converters support the standard IF-frequency bands  $70 \pm 20$  MHz and/or  $140 \pm 40$  MHz. The conversion is performed without spectral inversion. The upconverters offer an increased power output ( $P_{1dB} \geq +10$  dBm) in all versions. The units are available as single band, dual band or as triple band converters. For more bands or channels please contact factory.

## High signal integrity

The extreme low phase noise of the oscillators guarantees an excellent signal quality. Low spurious emissions allow our customers to use the converters also in the environments with demanding requirements, such as high power video uplinks. Sophisticated temperature compensation guarantees the stability over a wide temperature range.

## Housing options

The converters normally are delivered without fans and can be operated in environments, where at minimum one RU space for natural ventilation is available above each unit. This eliminates the fan as potential point of failure. For rack installations without any space in between the units, a fan within the converter unit is recommended. This forces an airflow from the right side to left side of the units. Outdoor versions with IP 67 degree of protection are also available.

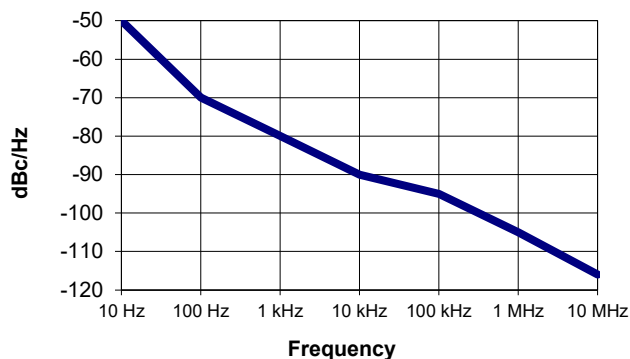
## Operating and control – easy integration into your system

The converters can be operated via the push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485 and TCP/IP over Ethernet). Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch

contacts) are provided. For the remote control either ASCII string-based commands as well as addressable, packet based commands are provided.

Remote monitoring and control through SNMP and a Web browser interface is also available.

**Phase Noise Performance of Up- and Downconverters**



## Customized products

In addition to standard products WORK Microwave offers custom tailored products as follows:

- Modified or smaller housings to fit into your existing design for mobile and portable applications.
- Extended storage or operating temperature range.
- Military versions for hostile environment (shock, vibration, humidity).
- For down converters: Application specific output filtering and automatic level control. The output level is kept constant independent of the strength of the input signal with adjustable control.
- Additional PLO output.

## Key features

- 70 MHz or 140 MHz IF bands available
- Optional switchable IF 70 MHz and 140 MHz (IF 70/140)
- Very low phase noise (< -50 dBc/Hz @ 10 Hz)
- Long-term stability  $10^{-7}$  / year
- Output power +10 dBm (1 dB compression point)
- Automatic reference recognition (5 and 10 MHz)
- Adjustable gain equalizer
- Digital gain compensation
- Operating temperature range either -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F), -40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) (VECD units) or 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F)

- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces. Packet command syntax supports RS485 bus systems and allows addressed operation.
- Remote control through Ethernet supporting a TCP/IP command interface, a Web browser interface and SNMP (MIBs are provided).
- Test output on the front panel: RF-Test at up converter, IF-Test at down converter.
- Optional IF-Test output for up converters (Option: IFT)
- Optional RF-Test output for down converters (Option: RFT)
- AC power switch on the front panel
- Summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts)
- Transmit mute input
- Optional internal Fan (Option: FAN)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

## Order information

WORK Microwave offers three series of 19" rack satellite converters:

Standard-, High- and Extra High Performance. The specifications are the same for all types except the operating temperature range. The High Performance type operates between -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F), the Extra High Performance type between -40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) and the Standard type between 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F). Therefore if you only need units for inside use, the standard unit is perfectly suited for this application.

## Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about WORK Microwave's fifth-generation frequency converters or if you would like to have a demo unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.

# Satellite Upconverter

L-, S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

| Upconverter Type:  | VHCU-L-2 / VSCU-L-2  | VHCU-S / VSCU-S  | VHCU-S4 / VSCU-S4  | VHCU-C / VSCU-C   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
| <b>RF-Output Frequency:</b>  | L-Band<br>0.95 ... 2.15 GHz  | S-Band<br>2.025 ... 2.290 GHz  | S-Band<br>2.0 ... 2.6 GHz  | C-Band<br>5.85 ... 6.65 GHz   |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>   | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input  | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input  | 3050 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>3060 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input  | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>  | 10 Hz<br>-70 / -67<br>100 Hz<br>-84 / -81<br>1 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>10 kHz<br>-104 / -101<br>100 kHz<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-70 / -67<br>100 Hz<br>-84 / -81<br>1 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>10 kHz<br>-104 / -101<br>100 kHz<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-70 / -67<br>100 Hz<br>-84 / -81<br>1 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>10 kHz<br>-104 / -101<br>100 kHz<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB          |  |  |  |   |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor):</b>  | 5240 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>5240 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   | 3120 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>3200 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor): (LO &gt; 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)</b> | 6.12 ... 7.32 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>6.05 ... 7.25 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   | 4.475 ... 4.740 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>4.465 ... 4.730 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   | 5.05 ... 5.65 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>5.06 ... 5.66 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   | 8.30 ... 9.10 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>8.29 ... 9.09 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  |

| Upconverter Type:  | VHCU-C1 / VSCU-C1   | VHCU-X / VSCU-X   | VHCU-X4 / VSCU-X4   | VHCU-X6 / VSCU-X6   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| <b>RF-Output Frequency:</b>  | C-Band<br>5.85 ... 7.03 GHz   | X-Band<br>7.90 ... 8.40 GHz   | X-Band<br>7.80 ... 8.60 GHz   | X-Band<br>8.00 ... 8.50 GHz   |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>   | 2610 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2600 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>  | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB          |   |   |   |   |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor):</b>  | 2680 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2740 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor): (LO &gt; 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)</b> | 8.46 ... 9.64 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>8.45 ... 9.63 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 10.35 ... 10.85 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>10.34 ... 10.84 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 10.25 ... 11.05 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>10.24 ... 11.04 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 10.45 ... 10.95 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>10.44 ... 10.94 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  |

| Upconverter Type:  | VHCU-Ku / VSCU-Ku   | VHCU-Ku4 / VSCU-Ku4   | VHCU-Ku1 / VSCU-Ku1   | VHCU-K / VSCU-K  |
|--|---|---|---|--|
| <b>RF-Output Frequency:</b>  | Ku-Band<br>12.75 ... 14.50 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>13.75 ... 14.80 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>10.70 ... 12.75 GHz  | K-Band<br>17.3 ... 18.4 GHz  |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   | 3050 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>3060 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input  |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>  | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-63 / -60<br>100 Hz<br>-83 / -80<br>1 kHz<br>-93 / -90<br>10 kHz<br>-98 / -95<br>100 kHz<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | 10 Hz<br>-56 / -53<br>100 Hz<br>-73 / -70<br>1 kHz<br>-84 / -81<br>10 kHz<br>-90 / -87<br>100 kHz<br>-93 / -90 <sup>1)</sup><br>1 MHz<br>-103 / -100 <sup>1)</sup> |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB          |   |   |   |  |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor):</b>  | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 3120 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>3200 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor): (LO &gt; 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)</b> | 15.20 ... 16.95 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>15.19 ... 16.94 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 16.20 ... 17.25 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>16.19 ... 17.24 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 13.75 ... 15.80 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>13.76 ... 15.81 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 14.85 ... 15.95 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>14.86 ... 15.96 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   |

Specifications continued next page

# Satellite Upconverter

L-, S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

| Upconverter Type:  | VHCU-Ka / VSCU-Ka  | VHCU-Ka1 / VSCU-Ka1  | VHCU-Ka2 / VSCU-Ka2  | VHCU-Ka3 / VSCU-Ka3  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>RF-Output Frequency:</b>  | Ka-Band<br>27.5 ... 31.0 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>19.2 ... 20.2 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>17.7 ... 19.5 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>19.4 ... 21.2 GHz   |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>   | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input                                  | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input                                      | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input                                      | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input                                      |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>  | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz   | -56 / -53<br>-73 / -70<br>-84 / -81<br>-90 / -87<br>-93 / -90 <sup>1)</sup><br>-103 / -100 <sup>1)</sup> | -61 / -58<br>-81 / -78<br>-91 / -88<br>-96 / -93<br>-98 / -95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 / -105 <sup>1)</sup> | -61 / -58<br>-81 / -78<br>-91 / -88<br>-96 / -93<br>-98 / -95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 / -105 <sup>1)</sup> |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max 5 dB.          |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor):</b>  | 5240 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>5240 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                             | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                                 | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                                 | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                                 |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor): (LO &gt; 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)</b> | 32.67 ... 36.17 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>32.60 ... 36.10 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female | 16.75 ... 17.75 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>16.76 ... 17.76 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female     | 15.25 ... 17.05 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>15.26 ... 17.06 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female     | 16.95 ... 18.75 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>16.96 ... 18.76 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female     |

| Upconverter Type:  | VHCU-Ka5 / VSCU-Ka5  | VHCU-Ka21 / VSCU-Ka21  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>RF-Output Frequency:</b>  | Ka-Band<br>29.0 ... 32.0 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>25.00 ... 28.00 GHz   |  |  |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>   | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input                                  | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input                                      |  |  |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>  | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz   | -56 / -53<br>-73 / -70<br>-84 / -81<br>-90 / -87<br>-93 / -90 <sup>1)</sup><br>-103 / -100 <sup>1)</sup> |  |  |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max 5 dB.          |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor):</b>  | 5100 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>4960 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                             | 5100 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>4960 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                                 |  |  |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor): (LO &gt; 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)</b> | 19.83 ... 22.83 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>19.90 ... 22.30 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female | 19.83 ... 22.83 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>19.90 ... 22.30 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female     |  |  |

| <b>Common Parameters</b>                       |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Conversion Scheme:</b>                      | Dual up conversion, no frequency inversion   |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>                   | 100 Hz   |
| <b>IF-Input Characteristics:</b>               | Frequency: 70 ±20 MHz or 140 ±40 MHz (optional: both → [IF-Band] = 70/140)<br>Impedance: 50 or 75 Ω<br>Return loss: > 20 dB<br>Operational input level: -40 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Maximum aggregate input level: +10 dBm (damage level)<br>IF-Connectors: BNC female<br>N female (standard with option OD)  |
| <b>RF-Output Characteristics:</b>              | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 20 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 10 dBm<br>Output muting: > 60 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>RF-signal monitor: -20 dB of RF-output (approx.) (indoor only, optional for outdoor)<br>RF-connectors: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)    |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>               | Max. conversion gain: 40 dB ±1.0 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, Step 0.1 dB<br>Level stability: ± 0.25 dB/day at constant temperature<br>± 0.5 dB max., ±0.2 dB typ. over temperature range<br>Gain flatness: ± 0.25 dB over ±20 MHz (IF 70 MHz), ±0.40 dB over ±40 MHz (IF 140 MHz)<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup> |
| <b>Equalizer (Gain Slope):</b>                 | Max. ±0.0625 dB / MHz (IF 70 MHz), adjustable<br>Max. ±0.05 dB / MHz (IF 140 MHz), adjustable  |
| <b>Group Delay (±18 MHz):</b>                  | Linear: 0.03 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.01 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 1 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Group Delay (±36 MHz):</b>                  | Linear: 0.015 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.005 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 2 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Intermodulation (3<sup>rd</sup> Order):</b> | OIP3: >18 dBm <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>AM / PM conversion:</b>                     | 0.1° / dB <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>                       | Signal related: < -60 dBc (Δf < 2 MHz), < -70 dBc (Δf ≥ 2 MHz) <sup>1)2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1)2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -70 dBm   |
| <b>Frequency Stability:</b>                    | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)  |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> P<sub>out</sub> = 0 dBm

**Specifications are subject to change**

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

# Satellite Downconverter

L-, S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

| Downconverter Type:  | VHCD-L-2 / VSCD-L-2   | VHCD-S / VSCD-S  | VHCD-S4 / VSCD-S4  | VHCD-C / VSCD-C  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| RF-Input Frequency:  | L-Band<br>0.95 ... 2.15 GHz   | S-Band<br>2.025 ... 2.290 GHz  | S-Band<br>2.0 ... 2.6 GHz  | C-Band<br>3.4 ... 4.2 GHz  |
| Intermediate Frequency:  | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output  | 3050 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>3040 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output  | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output  |
| Phase Noise:   | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -70 / -67<br>-84 / -81<br>-98 / -95<br>-104 / -101<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | -70 / -67<br>-84 / -81<br>-98 / -95<br>-104 / -101<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | -70 / -67<br>-84 / -81<br>-98 / -95<br>-104 / -101<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> |
|  | typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB |  |  |  |
| Fixed Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):  | 5240 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>5240 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                             | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                          | 3120 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>3180 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                                     | 2220 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2280 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                          |
| Microwave Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):<br>(LO > 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output) | 6.12 ... 7.32 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>6.05 ... 7.25 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                | 4.475 ... 4.740 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>4.465 ... 4.730 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female         | 5.05 ... 5.65 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>5.04 ... 5.64 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female             | 5.55 ... 6.35 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>5.54 ... 6.34 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female             |

| Downconverter Type:  | VHCD-C1 / VSCD-C1   | VHCD-X / VSCD-X   | VHCD-Ku / VSCD-Ku   | VHCD-Ku2 / VSCD-Ku2   |
|--|---|---|---|---|
| RF-Input Frequency:  | C-Band<br>3.4 ... 4.8 GHz   | X-Band<br>7.25 ... 7.75 GHz   | Ku-Band<br>10.70 ... 12.75 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>13.75 ... 14.80 GHz  |
| Intermediate Frequency:  | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output   | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                     | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                     | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input                                       |
| Phase Noise:   | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> |
|  | typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB |   |   |   |
| Fixed Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):  | 5240 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>5240 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                             | 2220 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2280 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                       | 2220 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2280 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                       | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                                  |
| Microwave Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):<br>(LO > 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output) | 8.57 ... 9.97 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>8.50 ... 9.90 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                | 9.40 ... 9.90 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>9.39 ... 9.89 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female          | 12.85 ... 14.90 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>12.84 ... 14.89 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female      | 16.20 ... 17.25 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>16.19 ... 17.24 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female      |

| Downconverter Type:  | VHCD-Ka / VSCD-Ka   | VHCD-Ka2 / VSCD-Ka2  | VHCD-Ka3 / VSCD-Ka3  | VHCD-Ka4 / VSCD-Ka4  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| RF-Input Frequency:  | Ka-Band<br>18.1 ... 21.2 GHz  | Ka-Band<br>17.7 ... 19.5 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>19.4 ... 21.2 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>27.5 ... 31 GHz   |
| Intermediate Frequency:  | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                    | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                    | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                    |
| Phase Noise:   | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -61 / -58<br>-81 / -78<br>-91 / -88<br>-96 / -93<br>-98 / -95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 / -105 <sup>1)</sup> | -61 / -58<br>-81 / -78<br>-91 / -88<br>-96 / -93<br>-98 / -95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 / -105 <sup>1)</sup> | -56 / -53<br>-73 / -70<br>-84 / -81<br>-90 / -87<br>-93 / -90 <sup>1)</sup><br>-103 / -100 <sup>1)</sup> |
|  | typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB |  |  |  |
| Fixed Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):  | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                             | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                      | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female                                 | 5240 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>5240 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector<br>SMA female                      |
| Microwave Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):<br>(LO > 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output) | 15.65 ... 18.75 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>15.66 ... 18.76 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female            | 15.25 ... 17.05 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>15.26 ... 17.06 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female     | 16.95 ... 18.75 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>16.96 ... 18.76 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female     | 32.67 ... 36.17 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>32.60 ... 36.10 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female     |

Specifications continued next page

# Satellite Downconverter

L-, S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

| Downconverter Type:  | VHCD-Ka7 / VSCD-Ka7  | VHCD-Ka21 / VSCD-Ka21  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| <b>RF-Input Frequency:</b>   | Ka-Band<br>25.5 ... 27.5 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>25.00 ... 28.00 GHz   |  |  |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>   | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output  | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input  |  |  |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>  | <b>10 Hz</b> -57 / -54<br><b>100 Hz</b> -77 / -74<br><b>1 kHz</b> -87 / -84<br><b>10 kHz</b> -92 / -89<br><b>100 kHz</b> -94 / -91 <sup>1)</sup><br><b>1 MHz</b> -104 / -101 <sup>1)</sup> | <b>10 Hz</b> -56 / -53<br><b>100 Hz</b> -73 / -70<br><b>1 kHz</b> -84 / -81<br><b>10 kHz</b> -90 / -87<br><b>100 kHz</b> -93 / -90 <sup>1)</sup><br><b>1 MHz</b> -103 / -100 <sup>1)</sup> |  |  |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0°C ... 50°C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB            |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor):</b>  | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  | 5100 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>4960 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   |  |  |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output (indoor only, optional for outdoor): (LO &gt; 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)</b> | 23.05 ... 25.05 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>23.06 ... 25.06 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   | 19.83 ... 22.83 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>19.90 ... 22.30 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female   |  |  |

| Common Parameters                              |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Conversion Scheme:</b>                      | Dual down conversion, no frequency inversion   |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>                   | 100 Hz   |
| <b>RF-Input Characteristics:</b>               | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 20 dB<br>Operational input level: -45 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Maximum aggregate input level: +5 dBm (damage level)<br>LO leakage: < -80 dBm<br>RF-connector: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)  |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>              | Frequency: 70 ±20 MHz or 140 ±40 MHz (optional: both → [IF-Band] = 70/140)<br>Impedance: 50 or 75 Ω<br>Return loss: > 20 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 10 dBm, 13 dBm typical<br>Output muting: > 60 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>IF-signal monitor: -20 dB of IF-output (approx.)<br>IF-connectors: BNC female<br>N female (standard with option OD) |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>               | Max. conversion gain: 45 dB ±1.0 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, Step 0.1 dB<br>Level stability: ±0.25 dB/day at constant temperature<br>±0.5 dB max., ±0.2 dB typ. over temperature range<br>Gain flatness: ±0.25 dB over ±20 MHz (IF 70 MHz), ±0.40 dB over ±40 MHz (IF 140 MHz)<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup>                        |
| <b>Equalizer (Gain slope):</b>                 | Max. ±0.0625 dB / MHz (IF 70 MHz),<br>Max. ±0.05 dB / MHz (IF 140 MHz) (programmable)  |
| <b>Group Delay (±18 MHz):</b>                  | Linear: 0.03 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.01 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 1 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Group Delay (±36 MHz):</b>                  | Linear: 0.015 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.005 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 2 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Intermodulation (3<sup>rd</sup> Order):</b> | OIP3: > 20 dBm <sup>1)</sup>   |
| <b>AM / PM conversion:</b>                     | 0.1° / dB <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>                       | Signal related: < -60 dBc (Δf < 2 MHz), < -70 dBc (Δf ≥ 2 MHz) <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -75 dBm   |
| <b>Frequency Stability:</b>                    | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)  |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

# Satellite Up- and Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

L-, S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band  
 Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

## Indoor Housing:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Reference Input:</b>                       | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: BNC female   |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>                      | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: BNC female   |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>      | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
|   |  |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b><br><b>Mute Input:</b> | Alarm: Two potential free contacts (DPDT)<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09 female  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                     | Standard performance: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>High performance: -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)                  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                     | < 95 % non condensing  |
| <b>User Interface: (Indoor only)</b>          | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys (with option VFD)                         |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                     | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>               | Max.: 45 VA / 35 W (single converters)   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>           | Indoor: IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                            | 2 x 2.0 A, time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                  | Indoor: 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19") approx. 8.4 kg  |

## Outdoor Housing:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Reference Input (Option):</b>                                      | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| <b>Reference Output (Option):</b>                                     | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| <b>Combined Monitoring and Control Interface and Alarm Interface:</b> | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S   |
|   | Alarm output: Two potential free contacts (DPDT)<br>24 V DC output: max. 0.3 A<br>6.5 V DC output: max. 0.2 A  |
|   | Connection type: MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S  |
|   | Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                              | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   |  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>   | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>   | < 100 %  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>   | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                       | Max.: 45 VA / 35 W (single converters)   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                   | Amphenol C16-1 (3+PE) male   |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>  | 2 x 2 A time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimensions:</b>  | 322 x 108 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (small housing) (standard)<br>402 x 111 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (large housing)<br>412 x 74 x 515 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (XL housing) |
| <b>Degree of Protection:</b>  | IP 67 (acc. IEC 529)   |

Specifications are subject to change



# Compact Satellite Up- and Downconverter

Indoor

Single / Dual Channel

L-Band



WORK Microwave's integrated, compact frequency converter is a new cost-effective option for satellite operators, integrators, and teleports made possible by the latest advancements in RF chipsets.

ASCII string-based commands as well as addressable, packet based commands are provided.

Remote monitoring and control through SNMP and a Web browser interface is also available.

## Enhancements

**Compact Design:** Designed specifically for operators using classic IF frequency bands, the compact version enables operators to support multiple simultaneous channels in one unit, saving significant rack space and costs.

**Input and Output Adjustable Attenuator:** With two software adjustable attenuators the operator can now optimize the system performance regarding noise figure and intermodulation.

**RF-RMS Detector:** Through a new RMS Detector the user can perform a real time monitoring of RF-power, giving the opportunity to initialize a switch over to spare units in case of RF power loss or simply to monitor the system.

## Scalability

Together with WORK Microwave's new compact N:1 Redundancy Switch (RSCC-N) very compact and flexibly redundancy solutions up to 8:1 can be designed, giving the user the possibility to start with a small group of converters and expand it later to 8 operational units and one spare unit.

## Operating and control – easy integration into your system

The converters can be operated via the push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485 and TCP/IP over Ethernet). Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts) are provided. For the remote control either

## Key features

- 70 MHz or 140 MHz IF bands available
- Optional switchable IF 70 MHz and 140 MHz (IF 70/140)
- Variable attenuator on input and output
- Digital gain compensation
- RF RMS detector (UPC)
- Very low phase noise (< -67 dBc/Hz @ 10 Hz)
- Long-term stability 10<sup>-7</sup> / year
- Automatic reference recognition (5 and 10 MHz)
- Adjustable gain equalizer
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces. Packet command syntax supports RS485 bus systems and allows addressed operation.
- Remote control through Ethernet supporting a TCP/IP command interface, a Web browser interface and SNMP (MIBs are provided).
- Test output on the front panel: RF-Test at upconverter, IF-Test at downconverter.
- AC power switch on the front panel
- Summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts)
- Transmit mute input
- Optional internal Fan (Option: FAN)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

# Compact Satellite Up- and Downconverter

## L-Band

|  |   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
|--|---|-------|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|------------|-------|-------------|
| <b>Upconverter Type:</b>                     | <b>VSCU-L</b>   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>RF-Output Frequency:</b>                  | L-Band<br>0.95 ... 2.15 GHz   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>               | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Input<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Input   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>                          | <table> <tr> <td>10 Hz</td> <td>-67 / -64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100 Hz</td> <td>-80 / -77</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 kHz</td> <td>-90 / -87</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 kHz</td> <td>-95 / -92</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100 kHz</td> <td>-100 / -97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 MHz</td> <td>-125 / -122</td> </tr> </table><br>typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz | 10 Hz | -67 / -64 | 100 Hz | -80 / -77 | 1 kHz | -90 / -87 | 10 kHz | -95 / -92 | 100 kHz | -100 / -97 | 1 MHz | -125 / -122 |
| 10 Hz  | -67 / -64   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 100 Hz                                       | -80 / -77   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 1 kHz  | -90 / -87   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 10 kHz                                       | -95 / -92   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 100 kHz                                      | -100 / -97  |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 1 MHz  | -125 / -122   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output:</b>    | 5240 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>5240 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output</b> | 6.12 ... 7.32 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>6.05 ... 7.25 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |

|  |   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
|--|---|-------|-----------|--------|-----------|-------|-----------|--------|-----------|---------|------------|-------|-------------|
| <b>Downconverter Type:</b>                   | <b>VSCD-L</b>   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>RF-Input Frequency:</b>                   | L-Band<br>0.95 ... 2.15 GHz   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Intermediate Frequency:</b>               | 5170 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>5100 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>                          | <table> <tr> <td>10 Hz</td> <td>-67 / -64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100 Hz</td> <td>-80 / -77</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 kHz</td> <td>-90 / -87</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 kHz</td> <td>-95 / -92</td> </tr> <tr> <td>100 kHz</td> <td>-100 / -97</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1 MHz</td> <td>-125 / -122</td> </tr> </table><br>typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz | 10 Hz | -67 / -64 | 100 Hz | -80 / -77 | 1 kHz | -90 / -87 | 10 kHz | -95 / -92 | 100 kHz | -100 / -97 | 1 MHz | -125 / -122 |
| 10 Hz  | -67 / -64   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 100 Hz                                       | -80 / -77   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 1 kHz  | -90 / -87   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 10 kHz                                       | -95 / -92   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 100 kHz                                      | -100 / -97  |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| 1 MHz  | -125 / -122   |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Fixed Oscillator with Test Output:</b>    | 5240 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>5240 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ±3 dBm, Connector SMA female  |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |
| <b>Microwave Oscillator with Test Output</b> | 6.12 ... 7.32 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>6.05 ... 7.25 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ±3 dBm<br>SMA female  |       |           |        |           |       |           |        |           |         |            |       |             |

| Common Parameters                              |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Conversion Scheme:</b>                      | Dual conversion, no frequency inversion  |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>                   | 100 Hz   |
| <b>IF Characteristics:</b>                     | Frequency: 70 ±20 MHz or 140 ±40 MHz (optional: both → [IF-Band] = 70/140)<br>Impedance: 50 or 75 Ω<br>Return loss: > 20 dB<br>IF-Connectors: BNC female   |
| <b>RF Characteristics:</b>                     | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 15 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 10 dBm<br>Output muting: > 60 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>RF-signal monitor: -20 dB of RF-output (approx.)<br>RF-connectors: SMA female (standard)  |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>               | Max. conversion gain: 40 dB ±1.0 dB for upconverter<br>45 dB ±1.0 dB for downconverter<br>Attenuation range IF: 0 ... 30 dB, Step 0.1 dB<br>Attenuation range RF: 0 ... 20 dB, Step 0.1 dB<br>Level stability: ± 0.25 dB/day at constant temperature<br>± 0.5 dB max., ±0.2 dB typ. over temperature range<br>Gain flatness: ± 0.25 dB over ±20 MHz (IF 70 MHz), ±0.40 dB over ±40 MHz (IF 140 MHz)<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup> |
| <b>Equalizer (Gain Slope):</b>                 | Max. ±0.0625 dB / MHz (IF 70 MHz), adjustable<br>Max. ±0.05 dB / MHz (IF 140 MHz), adjustable  |
| <b>Group Delay (±18 MHz):</b>                  | Linear: 0.03 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.01 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 1 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Group Delay (±36 MHz):</b>                  | Linear: 0.015 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.005 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 2 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Intermodulation (3<sup>rd</sup> Order):</b> | OIP3: >20 dBm <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>AM / PM conversion:</b>                     | 0.1° / dB <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>                       | Signal related: < -60 dBc <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Output harmonics (DNC only): < -40 dBc <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -70 dBm   |
| <b>Frequency Stability:</b>                    | ±1 × 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 × 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 × 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)  |
| <b>Reference Input:</b>                        | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: BNC female   |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>                       | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: BNC female   |

Specifications continued next page

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>      | Protocol:  | SNMP   |
|   | Connection:  | UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol:  | HTTP (web browser interface)   |
|   | Connection:  | TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b><br><b>Mute Input:</b> | Protocol:  | Multipoint   |
|   | Connection:  | RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b>                       | Alarm: Two potential free contacts (DPDT)  |  |
| <b>Mute Input:</b>                            | Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09 female   |  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                     | Standard performance: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage   |  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                     | < 95 % non condensing  |  |
| <b>User Interface: (Indoor only)</b>          | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys (with option VFD) |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                     | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>               | Max.: 40 VA / 25 W (single converters)   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>           | Indoor: IEC C14  |  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                            | 2 x 2.0 A, time-lag fuse   |  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                  | Indoor: 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19") approx. 8.4 kg  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

**All specifications are preliminary and subject to change**

## Open questions, demo units

For detailed order options or if you need more information about WORK Microwave's new compact IF/L-Band frequency converters, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.



# Dual Channel, Shared Oscillator Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K (DBS)-, Ka-, and Q-band Triple-channel converters also available



All of WORK Microwave’s satellite down converters meet the demanding requirements of modern satellite transmission applications. Customers worldwide appreciate their reliability and high level of quality. The dual-channel, shared oscillator converters can be used in systems where an accurate phase relationship is required between two converter channels, as is the case for monopulse tracking system down conversion.

## Operating and control

The converters can be operated via the push buttons on the front panel using self-explanatory display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485, TCP/IP over Ethernet).

Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts) are provided. For the remote control ASCII string-based commands as well as addressable, packet-based commands are provided.

## Housing options

The converters normally are delivered without fans and can be operated in environments, where at minimum one RU space for natural ventilation is available above each unit. This eliminates the fan as a potential point of failure. For rack installations without any space in between the units, a fan within the converter unit is recommended. This forces airflow from the right side to left side of the units. Outdoor versions with IP 67 degree of protection are also available.

## Key features

- Shared oscillator to guarantee excellent phase tracking in between channels
- 70 MHz or 140 MHz IF bands available
- Low power consumption
- Extreme low phase noise (< -60 dBc/Hz @ 10 Hz)
- Long- term stability 10<sup>-7</sup> / year
- Output power +10 dBm (1 dB compression point)
- Automatic reference recognition (5 and 10 MHz)
- 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F) (VSCD units)  
-30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F) (VHCD units)  
-40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) (VECD units)
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces. Packet command syntax supports RS485 bus systems and allows addressed operation.
- Remote control through Ethernet supporting a TCP/IP command interface (Indoor Version only)
- IF test outputs (standard on indoor units, on outdoor units with Option IFT)
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts
- Internal Fan as option for indoor units (Option FAN)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

# Dual Channel, Shared Oscillator Downconverter

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K (DBS)-, and Ka- band  
Q-band on request (contact factory)

| Downconverter Type:  | VHCD-S1S1T /<br>VSCD-S1S1T  | VHCD-S4S4T /<br>VSCD-S4S4T   | VHCD-CCT /<br>VSCD-CCT   | VHCD-XXT /<br>VSCD-XXT  |
|--|---|--|--|---|
| RF-Input Frequency:  | S-Band<br>2.2 ... 2.3 GHz   | S-Band<br>2.00 ... 2.60 GHz  | C-Band<br>3.4 ... 4.2 GHz  | X-Band<br>7.25 ... 7.75 GHz   |
| Intermediate Frequency:  | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                             | 3050 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>3060 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output  | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output  | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                     |
| Phase Noise:   | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -70 / -67<br>-84 / -81<br>-98 / -95<br>-104 / -101<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | -70 / -67<br>-84 / -81<br>-98 / -95<br>-104 / -101<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB      |   |  |  |   |
| Fixed Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):  | 2520 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2580 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                        | 3120 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>3200 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                                   | 2220 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2280 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                                   | 2220 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2280 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                                |
| Microwave Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):<br>(LO > 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output) | 4.65 ... 4.75 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>4.64 ... 4.74 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female | 5.05 ... 5.65 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>5.06 ... 5.66 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female            | 5.55 ... 6.35 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>5.54 ... 6.34 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female            | 9.40 ... 9.90 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>9.39 ... 9.89 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female         |

| Downconverter Type:  | VHCD-X3X3T /<br>VSCD-X3X3T  | VHCD-KuKuT /<br>VSCD-KuKuT  | VHCD-KaKaT /<br>VSCD-KaKaT   | VHCD-Ka1Ka1T /<br>VSCD-Ka1Ka1T   |
|--|---|---|--|--|
| RF-Input Frequency:  | X-Band<br>7.0 ... 9.0 GHz   | Ku-Band<br>10.70 ... 12.75 GHz  | Ka-Band<br>18.10 ... 21.20 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>19.70 ... 20.10 GHz   |
| Intermediate Frequency:  | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                               | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                     | 2450 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2440 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                    | 2150 MHz<br>for 70 MHz IF Output<br>2140 MHz<br>for 140 MHz IF Output                                    |
| Phase Noise:   | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | -61 / -58<br>-81 / -78<br>-91 / -88<br>-96 / -93<br>-98 / -95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 / -105 <sup>1)</sup> | -61 / -58<br>-81 / -78<br>-91 / -88<br>-96 / -93<br>-98 / -95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 / -105 <sup>1)</sup> |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max 5 dB.      |   |   |  |  |
| Fixed Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):  | 2220 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2280 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                          | 2220 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2280 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                                | 2380 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2300 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                               | 2080 MHz (70 MHz IF)<br>2000 MHz (140 MHz IF)<br>-6 ± 3 dBm,<br>SMA female                               |
| Microwave Oscillator with Test Output<br>(indoor only, optional for outdoor):<br>(LO > 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output) | 9.15 ... 11.15 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>9.14 ... 11.14 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female | 12.85 ... 14.90 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>12.84 ... 14.89 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female     | 15.65 ... 18.75 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>15.66 ... 18.76 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female    | 17.55 ... 17.95 GHz<br>(70 MHz IF)<br>17.56 ... 17.96 GHz<br>(140 MHz IF)<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>SMA female    |

# Dual Channel, Shared Oscillator Downconverter

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K (DBS)-, and Ka- band

Q-band on request (contact factory)

| Common Parameters                              |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Conversion Scheme:</b>                      | Dual down conversion, no frequency inversion.<br>All channels with shared oscillator.<br>Same conversion frequency for all channels.<br>Gain setting individual for each channel.  |
| <b>Phase Tracking between channels:</b>        | < 10 deg rms after 1 hour warm up, constant gain setting, constant frequency setting, signal frequency constant within 10 kHz. Initial phase difference to be compensated externally.  |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>                   | 100 Hz   |
| <b>RF-Input Characteristics:</b>               | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 20 dB<br>Operational input level: -45 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Maximum aggregate input level: +5 dBm (damage level)<br>LO leakage: < -80 dBm<br>RF-connector: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)  |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>              | Frequency: 70 ±20 MHz or 140 ±40 MHz (optional: both → [IF-Band] = 70/140)<br>Impedance: 50 or 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 20 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 10 dBm, 13 dBm typical<br>Output muting: > 60 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>IF-signal monitor: -20 dB of IF-output (approx.)<br>IF-Connectors: BNC female<br>N female (standard with option OD)                 |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>               | Max. conversion gain: 45 dB ±1.0 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, Step 0.1 dB<br>Level stability: ±0.25 dB/day at constant temperature<br>±0.5 dB max., ±0.2 dB typ. over temperature range<br>Gain flatness: ±0.25 dB over ±20 MHz (IF 70 MHz), ±0.40 dB over ±40 MHz (IF 140 MHz)<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup><br>Isolation between channels: > 60 dB |
| <b>Equalizer (Gain slope):</b>                 | Max. ±0.0625 dB / MHz (IF 70 MHz),<br>Max. ±0.05 dB / MHz (IF 140 MHz) (programmable)  |
| <b>Group Delay (± 18 MHz):</b>                 | Linear: 0.03 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.01 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 1 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Group Delay (± 36 MHz):</b>                 | Linear: 0.015 ns / MHz max.<br>Parabolic: 0.005 ns / MHz <sup>2</sup> max.<br>Ripple: 2 ns peak to peak max.   |
| <b>Intermodulation (3<sup>rd</sup> Order):</b> | OIP3: > 20 dBm <sup>1)</sup>   |
| <b>AM / PM conversion:</b>                     | 0.1° / dB <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>                       | Signal related: < -60 dBc (Δf < 2 MHz), < -70 dBc (Δf ≥ 2 MHz) <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -75 dBm   |
| <b>Frequency Stability:</b>                    | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)  |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

# Dual Channel, Shared Oscillator Downconverter

S-, C-, Ku-band

K- and Q-band on request (contact factory)

## Indoor Housing:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Reference Input:</b>                       | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: BNC female   |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>                      | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: BNC female   |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>      | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b><br><b>Mute Input:</b> | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT),<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09 female   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                     | Standard performance: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>High performance: -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)                  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                     | < 95 % non condensing  |
| <b>User Interface: (Indoor only)</b>          | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys (with option VFD)                         |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                     | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>               | Max.: 45 VA / 35 W<br>Typ.: 40 VA / 28 W   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>           | Indoor: IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                            | 2 x 2.0 A, time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                  | Indoor: 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19") approx. 8.4 kg  |

## Outdoor Housing:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Reference Input (Option):</b>                                      | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Reference Output (Option):</b>                                     | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Combined Monitoring and Control Interface and Alarm Interface:</b> | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S  |
|   | Alarm output: Two potential free contacts (DPDT)<br>24 V DC output: max. 0.3 A<br>6.5 V DC output: max. 0.2 A<br>Connection type: MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                              | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>   | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>   | < 100 %   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>   | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                       | Max.: 45 VA / 35 W  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                   | Amphenol C16-1 (3+PE) male  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>  | 2 x 2 A time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimensions:</b>  | 402 x 111 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (standard)<br>412 x 74 x 515 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (XL housing)   |
| <b>Degree of Protection:</b>  | IP 67 (acc. IEC 529)  |

Specifications are subject to change

# Test Loop Translator

Indoor / Outdoor

Single / Dual / Triple Band

Single / Dual Channel

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka- and Q-Band Output



The RF test loop translator can be used to convert signals from one RF band to another for test and system evaluation purposes.

## Operating and control

The converters can be operated via the push buttons on the front panel using self-explanatory display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485, TCP/IP over Ethernet).

Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts are provided. For the remote control ASCII string-based commands as well as addressable, packet-based commands are provided. Remote monitoring and control through a Web browser interface is also integrated.

## Key features

- RF Filter on input and output
- Variable attenuator 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB step size
- Signal mute function
- Integrated local oscillator with 100 Hz step size available
- Internal OCXO
- External reference input with automatic reference recognition (5 and 10 MHz)
- 10 MHz reference output
- Low power consumption
- Local control through front panel
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces, TCP/IP over Ethernet, Web browser interface.
- AC power switch on the front panel
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**



# Test Loop Translator

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka- and Q-Band Output  
 Q-band available on request (contact factory)

| Converter Type:              | VSTLT-S /<br>VHTLT-S   | VSTLT-C /<br>VHTLT-C  | VSTLT-C1 /<br>VHTLT-C1   | VSTLT-X /<br>VHTLT-X   | VSTLT-Ku /<br>VHTLT-Ku  |
|------------------------------|--|---|--|--|---|
| RF-Input Frequency:          | S-Band<br>2.02 ... 2.12 GHz  | C-Band<br>5.85 ... 6.65 GHz   | C-Band<br>5.85 ... 6.85 GHz  | X-Band<br>7.90 ... 8.40 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>13.0 ... 14.5 GHz  |
| RF-Output Frequency:         | S-Band<br>2.20 ... 2.30 GHz  | C-Band<br>3.4 ... 4.2 GHz   | C-Band<br>3.40 ... 4.80 GHz  | X-Band<br>7.25 ... 7.75 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>10.95 ... 12.45 GHz  |
| Intermediate Frequency:      | -  | -   | 2440 ±40 MHz   | 950 ... 1450 MHz   | -   |
| LO1 Frequency:               | 170 ... 190 MHz  | 2.45 GHz  | 8.29 ... 9.29 GHz  | 6.95 GHz   | 2.05 GHz  |
| LO2 Frequency:               | -  | -   | 5.74 ... 6.64 GHz  | 6.30 GHz   | -   |
| Conversion Scheme:           | Single conversion, no<br>frequency inversion   | Single conversion, no<br>frequency inversion                                      | Dual conversion, no<br>frequency inversion                                   | Dual conversion, no<br>frequency inversion                                     | Single conversion, no<br>frequency inversion                                      |
| LO-Frequency Resolution:     | 100 Hz   | fix frequency   | 100 Hz   | fix frequency  | fix frequency   |
| Phase Noise:                 | 10 Hz -88 / -85<br>100 Hz -103 / -100<br>1 kHz -123 / -120<br>10 kHz -133 / -130<br>100 kHz -135 / -132<br>1 MHz -143 / -140 | -76 / -66<br>-93 / -83<br>-105 / -95<br>-111 / -101<br>-111 / -101<br>-128 / -118 | -60 / -57<br>-80 / -77<br>-90 / -87<br>-95 / -92<br>-97 / -94<br>-107 / -104 | -65 / -55<br>-85 / -75<br>-95 / -85<br>-100 / -90<br>-103 / -93<br>-127 / -117 | -76 / -66<br>-93 / -83<br>-105 / -95<br>-111 / -101<br>-111 / -101<br>-128 / -118 |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz |  |   |  |  |   |

| Converter Type:              | VSTLT-Ku1 /<br>VHTLT-Ku1   | VSTLT-K /<br>VHTLT-K   | VSTLT-Ka1 /<br>VHTLT-Ka1   | VSTLT-Ka /<br>VHTLT-Ka   |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| RF-Input Frequency:          | Ku-Band<br>12.75 ... 14.80 GHz   | K-Band<br>17.3 ... 18.4 GHz  | Ka-Band<br>27.5 ... 27.7 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>27.5 ... 31.0 GHz   |  |
| RF-Output Frequency:         | Ku-Band<br>10.70 ... 12.75 GHz   | Ku-Band<br>11.7 ... 12.5 GHz   | K-Band<br>17.7 ... 17.9 GHz  | Ka-Band<br>17.7 ... 21.2 GHz   |  |
| Intermediate Frequency:      | 2440 ±40 MHz   | -  | -  | 3.00 ... 5.00 GHz  |  |
| LO1 Frequency:               | 15.19 ... 17.24 GHz  | 4.8 ... 6.7 GHz  | 9.8 GHz  | 24.50 ... 26.00 GHz  |  |
| LO2 Frequency:               | 13.14 ... 15.19 GHz  | -  | -  | 14.70 ... 16.20 GHz  |  |
| Conversion Scheme:           | Dual conversion, no<br>frequency inversion   | Single conversion, no<br>frequency inversion                                   | Single conversion, no<br>frequency inversion                                   | Dual conversion,<br>no freq. inversion                                       |  |
| LO-Frequency Resolution:     | 100 Hz   | 100 Hz   | fix frequency  | 100 Hz   |  |
| Phase Noise:                 | 10 Hz -60 / -57<br>100 Hz -80 / -77<br>1 kHz -90 / -87<br>10 kHz -95 / -92<br>100 kHz -97 / -94<br>1 MHz -107 / -104 | -66 / -56<br>-83 / -73<br>-95 / -85<br>-101 / -91<br>-101 / -91<br>-118 / -108 | -66 / -56<br>-83 / -73<br>-95 / -85<br>-101 / -91<br>-101 / -91<br>-118 / -108 | -53 / -50<br>-78 / -75<br>-88 / -85<br>-96 / -93<br>-96 / -93<br>-103 / -100 |  |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz |  |  |  |  |  |

# Test Loop Translator

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka- and Q-Band Output  
 Q-band available on request (contact factory)

| Common Parameters                              |   |
|--|---|
| <b>RF-Input Characteristics:</b>               | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 18 dB<br>Max. aggregate input level: +8 dBm (standard) (damage level)<br>LO Leakage: < -80 dBm<br>Connector: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (2.92 mm) (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)  |
| <b>Input- / Output-Monitor (Option):</b>       | Signal level in ref. to in/output: -20 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| <b>RF-Output Characteristics:</b>              | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 18 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 5 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>LO leakage: < -80 dBm<br>Output muting: > 60 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>Connector: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (2.92 mm) (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28) |
| <b>LO Test Output (Option):</b>                | Frequency: LO Frequency standard (LO/2 Frequency on -Ka)<br>Signal level: -10 dBm ±3 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>               | Max. conversion gain: 0 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation Range: 0 ... 30 dB, Step 0.1 dB<br>Gain variation over temp.: ±1.0 dB<br>Gain flatness over freq.: ±1.0 dB max. over band<br>Gain flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.5 dB   |
| <b>Group Delay Variation:</b>                  | Ripple: < 1 ns peak to peak / 80 MHz (single conversion)<br>< 2 ns peak to peak / 80 MHz (dual conversion)  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>                       | Signal related: < -50 dBc (within RF-Output band) <sup>1) 2)</sup> ,<br>< -60 dBc for VSTLT-C1 / VHTLT-C1 and VSTLT-Ku1 / VHTLT-Ku1<br>< -30 dBc for VSTLT-Ka / VHTLT-Ka and VSTLT-Ku / VHTLT-Ku<br>< -25 dBc (4xLO – 1x RFin) for VSTLT-C  |
| <b>Intermodulation (3<sup>rd</sup> order):</b> | OIP3: > 15 dBm<br>except > 5 dBm at VSTLT-Ka / VHTLT-Ka   |
| <b>Frequency Stability:</b>                    | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)   |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = -10 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

# Test Loop Translator

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka- and Q-band

## Indoor Housing:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Reference Input:</b>                       | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: BNC female   |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>                      | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: BNC female   |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>      | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45       |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b><br><b>Mute Input:</b> | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT),<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09 female   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                     | Standard performance: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>High performance: -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)                        |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                     | < 95 % non condensing  |
| <b>User Interface: (Indoor only)</b>          | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys (option VFD)                                    |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                     | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>               | Max.: 45 VA / 30 W (single conversion)<br>Max.: 60 VA / 40 W (dual conversion)   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>           | Indoor: IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                            | 2 x 2.0 A, time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                  | Indoor: 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19") approx. 8.4 kg or<br>483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19") approx. 6 kg<br>(depends on converter type) |

## Outdoor Housing:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Reference Input (Option):</b>                                      | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Reference Output (Option):</b>                                     | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Combined Monitoring and Control Interface and Alarm Interface:</b> | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S<br><br>Alarm output:<br>Two potential free contacts (DPDT)<br>24 V DC output: max. 0.3 A<br>6.5 V DC output: max. 0.2 A<br><br>Connection type:<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                              | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>   | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>   | < 100 %   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>   | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                       | Max.: 45 VA / 30 W (single conversion)<br>Max.: 60 VA / 40 W (dual conversion)  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                   | Amphenol C16-1 (3+PE) male  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>  | 2 x 2 A, time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimensions:</b>  | 322 x 108 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (small housing) (standard)<br>402 x 111 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (large housing)<br>412 x 74 x 515 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (XL housing)  |
| <b>Degree of Protection:</b>  | IP 67 (acc. IEC 529)  |

Specifications are subject to change

# Synthesized Block Up- and Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor



Single / Dual / Triple Band  
Single / Dual Channel  
S-, C-, Ku-, K (DBS)-, Ka- and Q-band



WORK Microwave's synthesized block converters are designed to optimize the performance and bandwidth of satellite communications links, enabling operators to cost-effectively deliver a superior signal quality. Ideal use cases include fixed satellite ground stations as well as in satellite newsgathering (SNG) vehicles, fly-aways, and other mobile or portable applications.

The fifth-generation frequency converter series is built with the most advanced technologies available to ensure outstanding performance, high reliability and a longer lifetime.

### 5<sup>th</sup>-generation enhancements

**Reduced phase noise:** Based on a powerful new synthesizer the frequency converters achieve a phase noise significantly beyond the recommended industry specification (Intelsat's IESS-308/309).

**Optional slope compensation up to +8 dB / GHz over L-band:** With slope compensation users can effectively balance the losses and negative slope of augmented cable runs to ensure that all signals entering the RF processing chain are at similar levels across all frequencies.

**Improved flexibility and usability:** Through a new USB port, operators can now access the converter via the back panel to make copies of parameter settings, replicate selected configurations on another device or save configuration settings for future reference. In addition, a user-friendly, Web-based interface offers an intuitive user experience. When coupled with the enhanced USB port, the customizable GUI also simplifies the installation of firmware updates.

**Higher reliability:** An AC power consumption of 45 VA / 35 W maximizes the reliability and lifetime of the units.

### High signal integrity

The very low phase noise of the oscillators guarantees an excellent signal quality. Low spurious emissions allow our customers to use the converters in the environments with demanding requirements, such as high power video uplinks. Sophisticated temperature compensation guarantees the stability over a wide temperature range.

### Block converter with frequency synthesizer

In contrast to block converters with fixed or switchable LO these converters include a tunable LO with 100 Hz step size. The frequency bandwidth is selected to achieve low spurious emissions. These properties allow wideband frequency coverage with only one unit, where other concepts with fixed block converters require several different block converter modules.

### Housing options

The converters normally are delivered without fans and can be operated in environments, where at minimum one RU space for natural ventilation is available above each unit. This eliminates the fan as a potential point of failure. For rack installations without any space in between the units, a fan within the converter unit is recommended. This forces airflow from the right side to left side of the units. Outdoor versions with IP 67 degree of protection are also available.

The converters can be operated via the push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485 and TCP/IP over Ethernet). Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts) are provided. For the remote control either ASCII string-based commands as well as addressable, packet-based commands are provided.

Remote monitoring and control through SNMP and a Web browser interface is also available.

### Customized products

In addition to standard products WORK Microwave offers custom tailored products and specialized products as follows:

- Modified or smaller housings to fit into your AC power switch on the front panel
- Existing design for mobile and portable applications.
- Different IF or RF frequency bands
- Customized M&C interface and control syntax.
- Extended storage or operating temperature range.
- Military versions for hostile environment (shock, vibration, humidity).

### Key features

- Long-term stability  $10^{-7}$  / year
- Output power +10 dBm (1 dB compression point)
- Automatic reference recognition (5 and 10 MHz)
- Digital gain compensation
- Operating temperature range either -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F), -40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) (VECD units) or 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F)
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces. Packet command syntax supports RS485 bus systems and allows addressed operation.
- Remote control through Ethernet supporting a TCP/IP command interface, a Web browser interface and SNMP (MIBs are provided).
- RF test output on the front panel available
- AC power switch on the front panel
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts
- Transmit mute input
- Optional internal Fan (Option: FAN)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

### Orders information

WORK Microwave offers three series of 19" rack satellite converters:

Standard-, High- and Extra High Performance. The specifications are the same for all types except the operating temperature range. The High Performance type operates between -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F), the Extra High Performance type between -40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) and the Standard type between 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F). Therefore if you only need units for inside use, the standard unit is perfectly suited for this application.

### Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about WORK Microwave's synthesized frequency block converters or if you would like to have demo unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.

# Synthesized Block Upconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q-band available on request (contact factory)

| Upconverter Type:   | VHSBU-Ku-2 / VSSBU-Ku-2                                | VHSBU-Ka / VSSBU-Ka   | VHSBU-Ka3 / VSSBU-Ka3  | VHSBU-Ka1 / VSSBU-Ka1  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| RF-Output Frequency:  | Ku-Band<br>10.70 ... 12.75 GHz                         | Ka-Band<br>27.5 ... 31.0 GHz  | Ka-Band<br>25.0 ... 28.0 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>27.5 ... 28.6 GHz   |  |
| Intermediate Frequency:   | -  | 7.9 ... 8.6 GHz   | 7.6 ... 8.2 GHz  | -  |  |
| MW-LO-Frequency:  | 9.20 ... 11.10 GHz                                     | 36.1 ... 38.9 GHz   | 33.2 ... 35.6 GHz  | 26.05 ... 26.85 GHz  |  |
| Fixed-LO-Frequency:   | -  | 9.55 GHz  | 9.1 GHz  | -  |  |
| Phase Noise:  | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | -50 / -47<br>-60 / -57<br>-85 / -82<br>-92 / -89<br>-95 / -92<br>-105 / -102 | -50 / -47<br>-60 / -57<br>-85 / -82<br>-92 / -89<br>-95 / -92<br>-105 / -102 |  |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB |  |   |  |  |  |
| Input Frequency:  | 1500 ... 1650 MHz                                      | 950 ... 1650 MHz  | 900 ... 1500 MHz   | 1450 ... 1750 MHz  |  |
| Conversion Scheme:  | Single up conversion, no frequency inversion           | Dual up conversion, no frequency inversion  |  | Single up conversion, no frequency inversion                                 |  |
| Frequency Resolution:   | 100 Hz   |   |  |  |  |

| Common Parameters  |   |
|--|---|
| IF-Input Characteristics:                                    | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB<br>Operational input level: -40 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Maximum aggregate input level: +10 dBm (damage level)<br>Connector: SMA female (standard)<br>N female (standard with option OD)  |
| IF/RF-Monitor (Option):                                      | Signal level in ref. to in/output: -20 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| RF-Output Characteristics:                                   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB, (> 15 dB with option WR28)<br>1 dB compression point: > 10 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Output muting: > 60 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>Connector: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)                                       |
| LO Test Output (Option):                                     | Frequency: LO Frequency standard (LO > 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)<br>Signal level (MW-LO): -7 dBm ±3 dB<br>Signal level (Fixed-LO): -10 dBm ±3 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| Transfer Characteristics:                                    | Max. conversion Gain: 40 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>Gain variation over temp.: ±0.5 dB max.<br>Gain flatness over freq.: ±1.5 dB max. over band<br>Gain flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.25 dB<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup>  |
| Transfer Characteristics with Gain Slope Equalizer (Option): | Max. conversion gain: 40 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>Gain variation over temp.: ±0.5 dB max.<br>Gain flatness over freq.: ±1.5 dB max. over band<br>Gain flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.25 dB<br>Gain equalization: +8.0 dB / GHz max., adjustable<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup> |
| Intermodulation (3rd Order):                                 | OIP3: > 18 dBm <sup>1)</sup>  |
| AM / PM conversion:  | 0.1° / dB <sup>1)</sup>   |
| Group Delay:   | Ripple, slope: < 1 ns peak to peak / 80 MHz (single up-conversion)<br>< 2 ns peak to peak / 80 MHz (dual up-conversion)   |
| Spurious Outputs:  | Signal related: < -60 dBc (Δf < 2 MHz), < -70 dBc (Δf ≥ 2 MHz) <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -70 dBm  |
| Frequency Stability:   | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)   |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

# Synthesized Block Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band  
 Q-band available on request (contact factory)

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

| Downconverter Type:   | VHSBD-X<br>VSSBD-X  | VHSBD-Ku<br>VSSBD-Ku   | VHSBD-K<br>VSSBD-K  | VHSBD-Ka<br>VSSBD-Ka  |  |
|-----------------------|---|--|---|---|--|
| RF-Input Frequency:   | X-Band<br>7.25 ... 8.4 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>10.70 ... 12.75 GHz   | K-Band<br>17.3 ... 18.4 GHz   | Ka-Band<br>18.1 ... 21.2 GHz  |  |
| LO-Frequency:         | 6.3 ... 6.9 GHz   | 9.75 ... 11.25 GHz   | 16.35 ... 16.90 GHz   | 17.15 ... 19.45 GHz   |  |
| Phase Noise:          | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -70 / -67<br>-84 / -81<br>-98 / -95<br>-104 / -101<br>-107 / -104 <sup>1)</sup><br>-112 / -109 <sup>1)</sup> | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | -63 / -60<br>-83 / -80<br>-93 / -90<br>-98 / -95<br>-100 / -97 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 / -107 <sup>1)</sup> | -61 / -58<br>-81 / -78<br>-91 / -88<br>-96 / -93<br>-98 / -95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 / -105 <sup>1)</sup> |
|                       | typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0 °C ... 50 °C, outside this temperature range degraded by max. 5 dB |  |   |   |  |
| IF-Output Frequency:  | 950 ... 1500 MHz  | 950 ... 1500 MHz   | 950 ... 1500 MHz  | 950 ... 1750 MHz  |  |
| Conversion Scheme:    | Single down conversion, no frequency inversion  |  |   |   |  |
| Frequency Resolution: | 100 Hz  |  |   |   |  |

| Common Parameters  |   |
|--|---|
| RF-Input Characteristics:                                    | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB<br>Operational input level: -40 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Maximum aggregate input level: +5 dBm (damage level)<br>LO leakage: < -80 dBm<br>Connector: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)  |
| IF/RF-Monitor (Option):                                      | Signal level in ref. to in/output: -20 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| IF-Output Characteristics:                                   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 17 dBm <sup>1)</sup> , > 10 dBm <sup>1)</sup> at Ka-Band<br>Output muting: > 60 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>Connector: SMA female (standard)<br>N female (standard with option OD)   |
| LO Test Output (Option):                                     | Frequency: LO Frequency standard (LO > 20 GHz = LO/2 on Test Output)<br>Signal level (MW-LO): -7 dBm ±3 dB<br>Signal level (Fixed-LO): -10 dBm ±3 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| Transfer Characteristics:                                    | Max. conversion gain: 40 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>Gain variation over temp.: ±0.5 dB max.<br>Gain flatness over freq.: ±1.5 dB max. over band<br>Gain flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.25 dB<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup>  |
| Transfer Characteristics with Gain Slope Equalizer (Option): | Max. conversion gain: 40 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>Gain variation over temp.: ±0.5 dB max.<br>Gain flatness over freq.: ±1.5 dB max. over band<br>Gain flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.25 dB<br>Gain equalization: +8.0 dB / GHz max., adjustable<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 12 dB <sup>1)</sup> |
| Group Delay:   | Ripple, Slope: < 1 ns peak to peak / 80 MHz (single down conversion)<br>< 2 ns peak to peak / 80 MHz (dual down conversion)   |
| Intermodulation (3rd Order):                                 | OIP3: > 30 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>> 20 dBm <sup>1)</sup> at Ka-Band   |
| AM / PM conversion:  | 0.1° / dB <sup>1)</sup>   |
| Spurious Outputs:  | Signal related: < -60 dBc (Δf < 2 MHz), < -70 dBc (Δf ≥ 2 MHz) <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -75 dBm  |
| Frequency Stability:   | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)   |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

# Synthesized Block Up- and Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band  
Q-band available on request (contact factory)

## Indoor Housing:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Reference Input:</b>                       | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: BNC female  |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>                      | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: BNC female  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>      | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b><br><b>Mute Input:</b> | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT),<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09 female  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                     | Standard performance: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>High performance: -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                     | < 95 % non condensing   |
| <b>User Interface: (Indoor only)</b>          | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys (option VFD)   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                     | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>               | Max.: 45 VA / 30 W (single converters)<br>Typ.: 35 VA / 23 W (single converters)  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>           | Indoor: IEC C14   |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                            | 2 x 2.0 A, time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                  | Indoor: 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19") approx. 8.4 kg   |

## Outdoor Housing:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Reference Input (Option):</b>                                      | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ± 5dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Reference Output (Option):</b>                                     | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Combined Monitoring and Control Interface and Alarm Interface:</b> | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S<br>Alarm output: Two potential free contacts (DPDT)<br>24 V DC output: max. 0.3 A<br>6.5 V DC output: max. 0.2 A<br>Connection type: MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                              | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>   | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>   | < 100 %   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>   | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                       | Max.: 45 VA / 30 W (single converters)<br>Typ.: 35 VA / 23 W (single converters)  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                   | Amphenol C16-1 (3+PE) male  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>  | 2 x 2 A, time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimensions:</b>  | 322 x 108 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (small housing) (standard)<br>402 x 111 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (large housing)<br>412 x 74 x 515 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (XL housing)  |
| <b>Degree of Protection:</b>  | IP 67 (acc. IEC 529)  |

Specifications are subject to change



# Wideband Block Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor



## Wideband 1 ... 40 GHz to L-Band Block-Downconverter



WORK Microwave's synthesized wideband block downconverters converting the full spectrum up to 40 GHz down to L-Band. Ideal use cases include monitoring compliance with licensed frequency bands and military and governmental applications, as well as research and development.

The fifth-generation frequency converter series is built with the most advanced technologies available to ensure outstanding performance, high reliability and a longer lifetime.

### 5<sup>th</sup>-generation enhancements

**Reduced phase noise:** Based on a powerful new synthesizer the frequency converters achieve a phase noise significantly beyond the recommended industry specification (Intelsat's IESS-308/309).

**Optional slope compensation up to +8 dB / GHz over L-band:** With slope compensation users can effectively balance the losses and negative slope of augmented cable runs to ensure that all signals entering the RF processing chain are at similar levels across all frequencies.

**Improved flexibility and usability:** Through a new USB port, operators can now access the converter via the back panel to make copies of parameter settings, replicate selected configurations on another device or save configuration settings for future reference. In addition, a user-friendly, Web-based interface offers an intuitive user experience. When coupled with the enhanced USB port, the customizable GUI also simplifies the installation of firmware updates.

### Housing options

The wideband downconverter is separated in two units, each 1 RU in height. The master converter covers the frequency range of 1 to 26 GHz whereas the second part acts as a slave unit while converting the rest of the 40 GHz band.

Outdoor versions with IP 67 degree of protection are also available.

The converters can be operated via the push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485 and TCP/IP over Ethernet). Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch

contacts) are provided. For the remote control either ASCII string-based commands as well as addressable, packet-based commands are provided.

Remote monitoring and control through SNMP and a Web browser interface is also available.

### Customized products

In addition to standard products WORK Microwave offers custom tailored products and specialized products as follows:

- Modified or smaller housings to fit into your AC power switch on the front panel
- Existing design for mobile and portable applications.
- Different IF or RF frequency bands
- Customized M&C interface and control syntax.
- Extended storage or operating temperature range.
- Military versions for hostile environment (shock, vibration, humidity).

### Key features

- Long-term stability  $10^{-7}$  / year
- Output power +10 dBm (1 dB compression point)
- Automatic reference recognition (5 and 10 MHz)
- Digital gain compensation
- Operating temperature range either -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F), -40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) (VECD units) or 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F)
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces. Packet command syntax supports RS485 bus systems and allows addressed operation.
- Remote control through Ethernet supporting a TCP/IP command interface, a Web browser interface and SNMP (MIBs are provided).
- AC power switch on the front panel
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts
- Transmit mute input
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

### Orders information

WORK Microwave offers three series of 19" rack satellite converters:

Standard-, High- and Extra High Performance. The specifications are the same for all types except the operating temperature range. The High Performance type operates between -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F), the Extra High Performance type between -40 °C to 60 °C (-40 °F to 140 °F) and the Standard type between 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F). Therefore if you only need units for inside use, the standard unit is perfectly suited for this application.

### Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about WORK Microwave's synthesized frequency block converters or if you would like to have demo unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.

# Wideband Block Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

## Wideband 1 ... 40 GHz to L-Band Block-Downconverter Indoor

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <b>Downconverter Type:</b>                          | VSSBD-WB-FAN-S0121 + VSBD-WB-FAN-S0122   |   |
| <b>RF-Input Frequency:</b>                          | 1.00 ... 40.00 GHz   |   |
| <b>IF-Output Frequency:</b>                         | 1200 ±250 MHz<br>(3 dB Bandwidth: ±250 MHz)  |   |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>                                 | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz<br>3 MHz  | -50<br>-70<br>-85<br>-90<br>-100<br>-105<br>-115  |
|   | max. values in dBc/Hz  |   |
| <b>Conversion Scheme:</b>                           | Block down conversion, no frequency inversion  |   |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>                        | 100 Hz   |   |
| <b>RF-Input Characteristics:</b>                    | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 10 dB<br>Maximum Aggregate Input Level: 10 dBm (damage Level)<br>LO leakage: < -60 dBm<br>Connector: K (female)  |   |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>                   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 10 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Output muting: > 75 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>Connector: SMA (female)   |   |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>                    | Max. Conversion Gain: 35 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>Gain Variation over Temp.: ±1.0 dB<br>Gain Flatness over 250 MHz: ±1.5 dB max. (1200 ±125 MHz)<br>Gain Flatness over 40 MHz: ±1 dB<br>Image Rejection: > 70 dB<br>Noise Figure: < 18 dB <sup>1)</sup>   | Importend: applies to the entire device combination of preconverter and synthesized converter   |
| <b>Group Delay:</b>                                 | Ripple, Slope: 1 ns peak to peak / 40 MHz<br>2 ns peak to peak / 250 MHz   |   |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>                            | Signal related: < -50 dBc <sup>1)2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1)2)</sup><br>LO-Leakage: < -75 dBm  |   |
| <b>Output Intercept Point 3<sup>rd</sup> Order:</b> | OIP3:  | > 20 dBm <sup>1)</sup>  |
| <b>Internal Frequency Stability:</b>                |  | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up) |
| <b>Reference Input:</b>                             | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: BNC (female)   |   |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>                            | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: BNC (female)   |   |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>            | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |   |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b>                             | Two potential free contacts (DPDT), Connector DSUB09 female  |   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                           | 0 °C ... 50 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage   |   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                           | < 95 % non condensing  |   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>                              | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys  |   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                           | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz   |   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                     | Max: 120 VA / 75 W   |   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                 | IEC C14  |   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                        | 483 x 88 x 508 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 2 RU (19"), approx. 12 kg  |   |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

## Wideband 1 ... 40 GHz to L-Band Block-Downconverter Outdoor

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <b>Downconverter Type:</b>  | VHSBD-WB-OD-RIN-S01143 + VHBD-WB-OD-RIN-S00834  |  |
| <b>RF-Input Frequency:</b>  | 11.00 ... 28 GHz  |  |
| <b>IF-Output Frequency:</b>   | 1200 ±250 MHz<br>(3 dB Bandwidth: ±250 MHz)   |  |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>   | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -50<br>-70<br>-85<br>-90<br>-97<br>-102<br><br>max. values in dBc/Hz   |
| <b>Conversion Scheme:</b>   | Block down conversion, no frequency inversion   |  |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>  | 100 Hz  |  |
| <b>RF-Input Characteristics:</b>  | Impedance:<br>Return loss:<br>Maximum Aggregate Input Level:<br>LO leakage:<br>Connector:   | 50 Ω<br>> 10 dB<br>10 dBm (damage Level)<br>< -60 dBm<br>K (female)  |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>   | Impedance:<br>Return loss:<br>1 dB compression point:<br>Output muting:<br>Connector:   | 50 Ω<br>> 18 dB<br>> 10 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>> 75 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>N (female)   |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>  | Max. Conversion Gain:<br>Attenuation range:<br>Gain Variation over Temp.:<br>Gain Flatness over 250 MHz:<br>Gain Flatness over 40 MHz:<br>Image Rejection:<br>Noise Figure:         | 35 dB ±1 dB<br>0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>±1.0 dB<br>±1.5 dB max. (1200 ±125 MHz)<br>±0.5 dB max.<br>> 70 dB<br>< 18 dB <sup>1)</sup>  |
| Importend: applies to the entire device combination of preconverter and synthesized converter |   |  |
| <b>Group Delay:</b>   | Ripple, Slope:  | 1 ns peak to peak / 40 MHz<br>2 ns peak to peak / 250 MHz  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>  | Signal related:<br>Output harmonics:<br>LO-Leakage:   | < -50 dBc <sup>1)2)</sup><br>< -40 dBc <sup>1)2)</sup><br>< -75 dBm  |
| <b>Output Intercept Point 3rd Order:</b>  | OIP3:   | > 20 dBm <sup>1)</sup>   |
| <b>Internal Frequency Stability:</b>  | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up) |  |
| <b>Reference Input:</b>   | Frequency:<br>Level:<br>Modes:<br>Connector:  | 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>5 dBm ±5 dB<br>auto/extern/intern<br>SMA (female)   |
| <b>Combined Monitoring and Control Interface and Alarm Interface:</b>                         | Protocol:<br>Connection:<br><br>Alarm output:<br><br>Connection type:<br>Mute Input:  | Multipoint packet format commands<br>RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S<br><br>Two potential free contacts (DPDT)<br>24 V DC output: max. 0.3 A<br>MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S<br>TTL logic input with internal pull up                          |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>  | Protocol:<br>Connection:<br>Protocol:<br>Connection:<br>Protocol:<br>Connection:  | SNMP<br>UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>HTTP (web browser interface)<br>TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45<br>Multipoint packet format commands<br>TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>   | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating, (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)  |  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>   | < 100 %   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>   | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 47 ... 63 Hz  |  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>   | Max: 120 VA / 75 W  |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>   | Amphenol C16-1 (3+PE) male  |  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>  | 412 x 74 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (W x H x D)  |  |
| <b>Degree of Protection:</b>  | IP 67 (acc. IEC 529)  |  |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> P<sub>out</sub> = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

# L-Band Block Up- and Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor



Single / Dual / Triple Band

Single / Dual Channel

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band (Q/V-band available on request)



VSBU / VSBD Type



VSBUL / VSBDL Type



VSBUR / VSBDR Type



IP 67 Outdoor housing

WORK Microwave's block converters are designed to optimize the performance and bandwidth of satellite communications links, enabling operators to cost effectively deliver a superior signal quality. Ideal use cases include fixed satellite ground stations as well as in satellite newsgathering (SNG) vehicles, fly-aways and other mobile or portable applications.

The fifth-generation frequency converter series is built with the most advanced technologies available to ensure outstanding performance, high reliability and a longer lifetime.

## 5<sup>th</sup>-generation enhancements

**Reduced phase noise:** Based on a powerful new synthesizer the frequency converters achieve a phase noise significantly beyond the recommended industry specification (Intelsat's IESS-308/309).

**Optional slope compensation up to +8 dB / GHz over L-band:** With slope compensation users can effectively balance the losses and negative slope of augmented cable runs to ensure that all signals entering the RF processing chain are at similar levels across all frequencies.

**Improved flexibility and usability:** Through a new USB port, operators can now access the converter via the back panel to make copies of parameter settings, replicate selected configurations on another device or save configuration settings for future reference. In addition, a user-friendly, Web-based interface offers an

intuitive user experience. When coupled with the enhanced USB port, the customizable GUI also simplifies the installation of firmware updates.

**Higher reliability:** An AC power consumption of typically 35 VA / 20 W maximizes the reliability and lifetime of the units.

## High signal integrity

The very low phase noise of the oscillators guarantees an excellent signal quality. Low spurious emissions allow our customers to use the converters in the environments with demanding requirements, such as high power video uplinks. Sophisticated temperature compensation guarantees the stability over a wide temperature range.

## Housing options

The converters normally are delivered without fans and can be operated in environments, where at minimum one RU space for natural ventilation is available above each unit. This eliminates the fan as a potential point of failure. For rack installations without any space in between the units, a fan within the converter unit is recommended. This forces airflow from the right side to left side of the units. Outdoor versions with IP 67 degree of protection are also available.

The converters can be operated via the push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485, TCP/IP over

Ethernet). Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts) are provided. For the remote control either ASCII string-based commands as well as addressable, packet-based commands are provided.

Remote monitoring and control through SNMP and a Web browser interface is also available.

### Customized products

In addition to standard products WORK Microwave offers custom tailored products and specialized products as follows:

- Modified or smaller housings to fit into your AC power switch on the front panel
- Existing design for mobile and portable applications.
- Different IF or RF frequency bands
- Customized M&C interface and control syntax.
- Extended storage or operating temperature range.
- Military versions for hostile environment (shock, vibration, humidity).

### Key features

- Three indoor unit types are available:  
VSBU\* Type – with front panel commands  
VSBUL\* Type – attenuator selector on front panel  
VSBUR\* Type – remote control operation only  
*\*VSBD, VSBDR, VSBDR also*
- Low phase noise
- Adjustable attenuator (typ. range: 0 ... 20 dB or 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB step size)
- Gain slope Equalizer available
- Output power +10 dBm (1 dB compression point)
- Low spurious emissions
- Internal OCXO with long term stability  $10^{-7}$  / year
- External reference input 5 or 10 MHz
- Local control through push buttons on front panel and display menu
- Stored alarms with time stamps

- Reference output 10 MHz
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces. Packet command syntax supports RS485 bus systems and allows addressed operation. TCP/IP over Ethernet, Web browser interface, SNMP with MIBs downloadable from the device
- Summary alarm output (DPDT)
- Low power consumption, typically less than 20 W
- CE compliant
- Up to 4 channels / frequency bands per unit are possible
- **3 years warranty**

### Orders information

WORK Microwave offers two series of 19" rack satellite converters, Standard and High Performance. The specifications are the same for both types except the operating temperature range. The High Performance type operates between -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F) and the Standard type between 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F). Therefore if you only need units for inside use, the standard unit is perfectly suited for this application.

### Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about WORK Microwave's synthesized frequency block converters or if you would like to have demo unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.

# L-Band Block Upconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka- band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

| Upconverter Type:   | VHBU- / VSBU- / VHBUR- / VSBUR- / VSBUL- / VHBUL-                                |  |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|
|   | C, C2, C3  | X  | Ku1, Ku2, Ku3   | Ku4, Ku5, Ku6  |  |
| RF-Output Frequency:  | C-Band<br>C: 5.85 ... 6.45 GHz<br>C2: 5.78 ... 6.52 GHz<br>C3: 6.45 ... 7.05 GHz | X-Band<br>7.90 ... 8.40 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>Ku1: 13.75 ... 14.50 GHz<br>Ku2: 12.75 ... 13.75 GHz<br>Ku3: 12.75 ... 13.50 GHz | Ku-Band<br>Ku4: 12.90 ... 13.50 GHz<br>Ku5: 10.70 ... 11.75 GHz<br>Ku6: 11.70 ... 12.75 GHz  |  |
| LO Frequency:   | C: 4.90 GHz<br>C2: 4.83 GHz<br>C3: 5.50 GHz                                      | 6.95 GHz   | Ku1: 12.80 GHz<br>Ku2: 11.80 GHz<br>Ku3: 11.80 GHz  | Ku4: 11.95 GHz<br>Ku5: 9.75 GHz<br>Ku6: 10.75 GHz  |  |
| Phase Noise:  | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz                           | -70 / -60<br>-90 / -80<br>-100 / -90<br>-105 / -95<br>-110 / -100<br>-133 / -123 | -68 / -58<br>-88 / -78<br>-98 / -88<br>-103 / -93<br>-106 / -96<br>-130 / -120              | -65 / -55 <sup>1)</sup><br>-85 / -75 <sup>1)</sup><br>-95 / -85 <sup>1)</sup><br>-100 / -90 <sup>1)</sup><br>-103 / -93 <sup>1)</sup><br>-127 / -117 <sup>1)</sup> | -65 / -55 <sup>2)</sup><br>-85 / -75 <sup>2)</sup><br>-95 / -85 <sup>2)</sup><br>-100 / -90 <sup>2)</sup><br>-103 / -93 <sup>2)</sup><br>-127 / -117 <sup>2)</sup> |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> standard values <sup>2)</sup> values with low phase noise option LPN |  |  |   |  |  |
| IF-Input Frequency:   | C: 950 ... 1550 MHz<br>C2: 950 ... 1690 MHz<br>C3: 950 ... 1550 MHz              | 950 ... 1450 MHz   | Ku1: 950 ... 1700 MHz<br>Ku2: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ku3: 950 ... 1700 MHz                     | Ku4: 950 ... 1550 MHz<br>Ku5: 950 ... 2000 MHz<br>Ku6: 950 ... 2000 MHz  |  |
| Conversion Scheme:  | Block up conversion, no frequency inversion                                      |  |   |  |  |

| Upconverter Type:            | VHBU- / VSBU- / VHBUR- / VSBUR- / VSBUL- / VHBUL-   |   |  |   |   |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|---|---|
|                              | Ku7, Ku8, Ku9   | K1, K2, K3  | K4   | Ka1, Ka2, Ka4   |   |
| RF-Output Frequency:         | Ku-Band<br>Ku7: 14.50 ... 14.80 GHz<br>Ku8: 13.75 ... 14.80 GHz<br>Ku9: 14.00 ... 14.50 GHz | K-Band<br>K1: 17.30 ... 17.80 GHz<br>K2: 17.60 ... 18.40 GHz<br>K3: 17.30 ... 18.10 GHz | K-Band<br>17.30 ... 18.40 GHz  | Ka-Band<br>Ka1: 29.00 ... 30.00 GHz<br>Ka2: 27.50 ... 28.60 GHz<br>Ka4: 28.50 ... 29.10 GHz |   |
| LO Frequency:                | Ku7: 13.40 GHz<br>Ku8: 12.80 GHz<br>Ku9: 13.05 GHz  | K1: 16.35 GHz<br>K2: 16.35 GHz<br>K3: 16.35 GHz   | 16.35 GHz  | Ka1: 28.05 GHz<br>Ka2: 26.55 GHz<br>Ka4: 27.55 GHz  |   |
| Phase Noise:                 | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz                                      | -65 / -55<br>-85 / -75<br>-95 / -85<br>-100 / -90<br>-103 / -93<br>-127 / -117          | -60 / -50<br>-80 / -70<br>-90 / -80<br>-97 / -87<br>-117 / -107<br>-135 / -125 | -60 / -50<br>-80 / -70<br>-90 / -80<br>-97 / -87<br>-117 / -107<br>-135 / -125              | -57 / -47<br>-77 / -70<br>-90 / -83<br>-93 / -90<br>-103 / -95<br>-125 / -115 |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz |   |   |  |   |   |
| IF-Input Frequency:          | Ku7: 1100 ... 1400 MHz<br>Ku8: 950 ... 2000 MHz<br>Ku9: 950 ... 1450 MHz                    | K1: 950 ... 1450 MHz<br>K2: 1250 ... 1750 MHz<br>K3: 950 ... 1750 MHz                   | 950 ... 2050 MHz   | Ka1: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ka2: 950 ... 2050 MHz<br>Ka4: 950 ... 1550 MHz                     |   |
| Conversion Scheme:           | Block up conversion, no frequency inversion   |   |  |   |   |

| Upconverter Type:            | VHBU- / VSBU- / VHBUR- / VSBUR- / VSBUL- / VHBUL-               |   |   |   |
|------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
|                              | Ka6, Ka7  | Ka8, Ka9  | Ka10, Ka11  |   |
| RF-Output Frequency:         | Ka-Band<br>Ka6: 27.50 ... 28.70 GHz<br>Ka7: 28.30 ... 29.50 GHz | Ka-Band<br>Ka8: 30.00 ... 31.00 GHz<br>Ka9: 27.00 ... 28.00 GHz               | Ka-Band<br>Ka10: 28.00 ... 29.00 GHz<br>Ka11: 29.50 ... 30.00 GHz             |   |
| LO Frequency:                | Ka6: 26.55 GHz<br>Ka7: 27.35 GHz                                | Ka8: 29.05 GHz<br>Ka9: 26.05 GHz  | Ka10: 27.05 GHz<br>Ka11: 28.55 GHz  |   |
| Phase Noise:                 | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz          | -57 / -47<br>-77 / -70<br>-90 / -83<br>-93 / -90<br>-103 / -95<br>-125 / -115 | -57 / -47<br>-77 / -70<br>-90 / -83<br>-93 / -90<br>-103 / -95<br>-125 / -115 | -57 / -47<br>-77 / -70<br>-90 / -83<br>-93 / -90<br>-103 / -95<br>-125 / -115 |
| typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz |   |   |   |   |
| IF-Input Frequency:          | Ka6: 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>Ka7: 950 ... 2150 MHz                  | Ka8: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ka9: 950 ... 1950 MHz                                | Ka10: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ka11: 950 ... 1450 MHz                              |   |
| Conversion Scheme:           | Block up conversion, no frequency inversion                     |   |   |   |

Specifications continued next page

# L-Band Block Upconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

| Common Parameters  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>IF-Input Characteristics:</b>   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB<br>Maximum aggregate input level: 0 dBm (damage Level)<br>Connector: SMA female (standard)<br>N female (standard with option OD)   |
| <b>IF/RF-Monitor (Option):</b>   | Signal level in ref. to in/output: -20 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>RF-Output Characteristics:</b>  | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB<br>1 dB compression point: > 10 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>Output muting: > 75 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>Connectors: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (2.92 mm) (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)   |
| <b>LO Test Output (Option):</b>  | Frequency: LO Frequency standard (LO/2 Frequency on -Ka)<br>Signal level: -10 dBm ±3 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics (standard):</b>  | Max. conversion gain: 35 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 20 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>0 ... 19 dB, 1 dB steps (Option VSBxL)<br>Gain variation over temp.: ±0.5 dB max<br>Gain flatness over freq.: ±1.0 dB max. over band<br>Gain flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.5 dB<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 11 dB <sup>1)</sup> (on Ka < 15 dB <sup>1)</sup> )            |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics with Gain Slope Equalizer (Option EQ, only for VHBU, VSBU, VHBUR, VSBUR)</b> | Max. conversion gain: 35 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>Gain variation over Temp.: ±0.5 dB max<br>Gain flatness over Freq.: ±1.0 dB max. over band<br>Gain flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.5 dB<br>Gain equalization: +8.0 dB / GHz max., adjustable<br>Image rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise figure: < 11 dB <sup>1)</sup> (on Ka < 15 dB <sup>1)</sup> ) |
| <b>Group Delay:</b>  | Ripple, Slope: < 1 ns peak-peak / 80 MHz   |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>   | Signal related: < -65 dBc (< -60 dBc for Ka-Band and BW > 800 MHz) <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1) 2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -85 dBm (< -75 dBm on -Ka)  |
| <b>Output Intercept Point 3<sup>rd</sup> Order:</b>  | OIP3: > 20 dBm <sup>1)</sup>   |
| <b>Internal Frequency Stability:</b>   | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)  |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.



# L-Band Block Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

| Downconverter Type:  | VHBD- / VSBD- / VHBDR- / VSBDR- / VHBDL- / VSBDL-   |  |  |  |   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|--|--|---|--|
|                      | C   | C3   | C-NI   | X  | Ku1, Ku2, Ku3, Ku4, Ku5, Ku6, Ku7   |  |
| RF-Input Frequency:  | C-Band<br>3.40 ... 4.20 GHz   | C-Band<br>5.85 ... 6.45 GHz  | C-Band<br>3.40 ... 4.20 GHz  | X-Band<br>7.25 ... 7.75 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>Ku1: 10.95 ... 11.70 GHz<br>Ku2: 10.70 ... 11.70 GHz<br>Ku3: 11.70 ... 12.75 GHz<br>Ku4: 11.55 ... 12.75 GHz<br>Ku5: 12.25 ... 12.75 GHz<br>Ku6: 12.75 ... 13.75 GHz<br>Ku7: 13.75 ... 14.50 GHz |  |
| LO Frequency:        | 5.15 GHz  | 4.90 GHz   | LO1: 10.0 GHz<br>LO2: 7.55 GHz   | 6.30 GHz   | Ku1: 10.00 GHz<br>Ku2: 9.75 GHz<br>Ku3: 10.75 GHz<br>Ku4: 10.60 GHz<br>Ku5: 11.30 GHz<br>Ku6: 11.80 GHz<br>Ku7: 12.80 GHz   |  |
| Phase Noise:         | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -70 / -60<br>-90 / -80<br>-100 / -90<br>-105 / -95<br>-110 / -100<br>-133 / -123 | -70 / -60<br>-90 / -80<br>-100 / -90<br>-105 / -95<br>-110 / -100<br>-133 / -123 | -65 / -55<br>-85 / -75<br>-95 / -85<br>-100 / -90<br>-103 / -93<br>-125 / -117 | -68 / -58<br>-88 / -78<br>-98 / -88<br>-103 / -93<br>-106 / -96<br>-130 / -120  | -65 / -55 <sup>1)</sup><br>-65 / -55 <sup>2)</sup><br>-85 / -75 <sup>1)</sup><br>-85 / -75 <sup>2)</sup><br>-95 / -85 <sup>1)</sup><br>-95 / -85 <sup>2)</sup><br>-100 / -90 <sup>1)</sup><br>100 / -90 <sup>2)</sup><br>-103 / -93 <sup>1)</sup><br>-123 / -113 <sup>2)</sup><br>-127 / -117 <sup>1)</sup><br>-140 / -130 <sup>2)</sup> |
|                      | typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> standard values <sup>2)</sup> values with low phase noise option LPN |  |  |  |   |  |
| IF-Output Frequency: | 950 ... 1750 MHz  | 950 ... 1550 MHz   | 950 ... 1750 MHz   | 950 ... 1450 MHz   | Ku1: 950 ... 1700 MHz<br>Ku2: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ku3: 950 ... 2000 MHz<br>Ku4: 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>Ku5: 950 ... 1450 MHz<br>Ku6: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ku7: 950 ... 1700 MHz                                 |  |
| Conversion Scheme:   | frequency inversion   | no frequency inversion   |  |  |   |  |

| Downconverter Type:  | VHBD- / VSBD- / VHBDR- / VSBDR- / VHBDL- / VSBDL-   |   |   |  |   |
|----------------------|---|---|---|--|---|
|                      | Ku2Ku3  | Ka2, Ka3, Ka5, Ka7  | Ka8, Ka9, Ka10, Ka11  | Ka4  |   |
| RF-Input Frequency:  | Ku-Band<br>Ku2: 10.70 ... 11.70 GHz<br>Ku3: 11.70 ... 12.75 GHz<br>(switchable)                                 | Ka-Band<br>Ka2: 18.30 ... 19.30 GHz<br>Ka3: 18.20 ... 19.30 GHz<br>Ka5: 19.20 ... 20.30 GHz<br>Ka7: 20.20 ... 21.30 GHz | Ka-Band<br>Ka8: 18.60 ... 19.70 GHz<br>Ka9: 21.20 ... 22.20 GHz<br>Ka10: 18.25 ... 19.45 GHz<br>Ka11: 17.20 ... 18.30 GHz | Ka-Band<br>28.50 ... 29.10 GHz   |   |
| LO Frequency:        | Ku2: 9.75 GHz<br>Ku3: 10.75 GHz   | Ka2: 17.35 GHz<br>Ka3: 17.25 GHz<br>Ka5: 18.25 GHz<br>Ka7: 19.25 GHz  | Ka8: 17.65 GHz<br>Ka9: 20.25 GHz<br>Ka10: 17.30 GHz<br>Ka11: 16.25 GHz  | 27.55 GHz  |   |
| Phase Noise:         | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -60 / -50<br>-80 / -72<br>-93 / -85<br>-97 / -93<br>-107 / -100<br>-127 / -120  | -60 / -50<br>-80 / -72<br>-93 / -85<br>-97 / -93<br>-107 / -100<br>-127 / -120  | -60 / -50<br>-80 / -72<br>-93 / -85<br>-97 / -93<br>-107 / -100<br>-127 / -120 | -57 / -47<br>-77 / -70<br>-90 / -83<br>-93 / -90<br>-103 / -95<br>-125 / -115 |
|                      | typ. / max. values in dBc/Hz <sup>1)</sup> standard values <sup>2)</sup> values with low phase noise option LPN |   |   |  |   |
| IF-Output Frequency: | Ku2: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ku3: 950 ... 2000 MHz  | Ka2: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ka3: 950 ... 2050 MHz<br>Ka5: 950 ... 2050 MHz<br>Ka7: 950 ... 2050 MHz                        | Ka8: 950 ... 2050 MHz<br>Ka9: 950 ... 1950 MHz<br>Ka10: 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>Ka11: 950 ... 2050 MHz                        | 950...1550 MHz   |   |
| Conversion Scheme:   | no frequency inversion  |   |   |  |   |

Specifications continued next page

# L-Band Block Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

S-, C-, X-, Ku-, K- (DBS), Ka-band

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

| Common Parameters   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>RF-Input Characteristics:</b>  | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return loss: > 18 dB<br>Maximum aggregate input level: 0 dBm (damage level)<br>LO leakage: < -80 dBm<br>RF-connector: SMA female (standard)<br>K female (2.92 mm) (-Ka standard)<br>WR28 waveguide (-Ka with option WR28)   |
| <b>IF/RF-Monitor (Option):</b>  | Signal level in reference to input: -20 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 18 dB<br>1 dB Compression Point: > 17 dBm <sup>1)</sup><br>IF-Connectors: SMA female (standard)<br>N female (standard with option OD)  |
| <b>LO Test Output (Option):</b>   | Frequency: LO Frequency standard (LO/2 Frequency on -Ka)<br>Signal level: -10 dBm ±3 dB<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics (standard):</b>   | Max. conversion gain: 35 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 20 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>0 ... 19 dB, 1 dB steps (Option VSBDL)<br>Gain Variation over Temp.: ±0.5 dB<br>Gain Flatness over Freq.: ±1.0 dB max. over band<br>Gain Flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.5 dB<br>Image Rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise Figure: < 11 dB <sup>1)</sup> (-on Ka <15 dB <sup>1)</sup> )          |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics with Gain Slope Equalizer:<br/>(Option EQ,<br/>only for VHBD, VSBD, VHBDR, VSBDR)</b> | Max conversion gain: 35 dB ±1 dB<br>Attenuation range: 0 ... 30 dB, 0.1 dB steps<br>Gain Variation over Temp.: ±0.5 dB<br>Gain Flatness over Freq.: ±1.0 dB max. over band<br>Gain Flatness over 40 MHz: ±0.5 dB<br>Gain Equalization: +8.0 dB / GHz max. adjustable<br>Image Rejection: > 80 dB<br>Noise Figure: < 11 dB <sup>1)</sup> (-on Ka <15 dB <sup>1)</sup> ) |
| <b>Group Delay:</b>   | Ripple, Slope: < 1 ns peak-peak / 80 MHz   |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>  | Signal related: < -65 dBc (-on C-Band <-60 dBc) <sup>1)2)</sup><br>Output harmonics: < -40 dBc <sup>1)2)</sup><br>Signal independent: < -75 dBm  |
| <b>Output Intercept Point 3<sup>rd</sup> Order:</b>   | OIP3: > 30 dBm <sup>1)</sup>   |
| <b>Internal frequency Stability:</b>  | ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> , -30 °C ... 60 °C (after 30 min warm up)<br>±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day (fixed temperature after 24 h warm up)  |

<sup>1)</sup> at max. conversion gain

<sup>2)</sup> Pout = 0 dBm

Specifications are subject to change

These converter types are only a small selection of what is available. Please contact us for further frequency bands and features.

# L-Band Block Up- and Downconverter

Indoor / Outdoor

Single / Dual / Triple Band

Single / Dual Channel

Q/V-band available on request (contact factory)

## Indoor Housing:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Reference Input:</b>                                    | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: BNC female  |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>                                   | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: BNC female  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface (VHBU/VSBUL only):</b> | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|  | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|  | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
|  | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
| <b>Diagnostic Interface (VHBUL/VSBUL only):</b>            | RS232, connector DSUB09 female  |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b>                                    | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT),<br>Connector DSUB09 female   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                                  | Standard performance: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>High performance: -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                                  | < 95 % non condensing   |
| <b>User Interface (VHBU/VSBUL only):</b>                   | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys (with option VFD)  |
| <b>User Interface (VHBUL/VSBUL only):</b>                  | Attenuator selector on front panel  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                                  | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                            | Max.: 35 VA / 20 W  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                        | IEC C14   |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>   | 2 x 2 A time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                               | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19"), approx. 6 kg  |

## Outdoor Housing:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Reference Input (Option):</b>                                      | Frequency: 5 or 10 MHz sine wave<br>Level: 5 dBm ±5 dB<br>Modes: auto/extern/intern<br>Connector: SMA female                             |
| <b>Reference Output (Option):</b>                                     | Frequency: 10 MHz<br>Level: 0 dBm ±3 dB<br>Connector: SMA female   |
| <b>Combined Monitoring and Control Interface and Alarm Interface:</b> | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S |
|   | Alarm output: Two potential free contacts (DPDT)<br>24 V DC output: max. 0.3 A<br>6.5 V DC output: max. 0.2 A                            |
|   | Connection type: MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19-S  |
|   | Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                              | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45               |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45          |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45          |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>   | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>   | < 100 %  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>   | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max., 50 ... 60 Hz   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                       | Max.: 35 VA / 20 W   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                   | Amphenol C16-1 (3+PE) male   |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>  | 2 x 2 A time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimensions:</b>  | 322 x 108 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (small housing) (standard)   |
|   | 402 x 111 x 391 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (large housing)  |
|   | 412 x 74 x 515 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) (XL housing)  |
| <b>Degree of Protection:</b>  | IP 67 (acc. IEC 529)   |

Specifications are subject to change

# Order Information Frequency Converter



## IF Converter ([typ]=C)

| -1st item-   | -2nd item-                                | -3rd item- | -4th item-  | -5th item-     | -6th item-       | -7th item-  | -8th item-            | -9th item-          |
|--------------|---|------------|-------------|----------------|------------------|-------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| [generation] | [temp.range]                              | [typ]      | [direction] | -[RF-band(s)]- | -[IF-band]-      | -[IF-imp.]- | -[options]-           | -[s-number]-        |
| V            | S=Standard Performance                    | C          | U=Upconv.   | S              | 70 MHz ±20 MHz   | 50 Ω        | see description below | for special devices |
|              | H=High Performance                        |            | D=Downconv. | C              | 140 MHz ±40 MHz  | 75 Ω        |                       |                     |
|              | E=Extra High Performance (-40°C ... 60°C) |            |             | X              | 70_140 MHz       |             |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             | Ku             | 720 MHz ±200 MHz |             |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             | K              |                  |             |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             | Ka             |                  |             |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             | Q              |                  |             |                       |                     |

## Synthesized Blockconverter ([typ]=SB), L-Band Blockconverter ([typ]=B), Test Loop Translator ([typ]=TLT)

| -1st item-   | -2nd item-                                | -3rd item- | -4th item-  | -optional item-<br>(only for L-Band Blockconverter) | -5th item-   | -6th item-     | -7th item-        | -8th item-            | -9th item-          |
|--------------|---|------------|-------------|---|--------------|----------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| [generation] | [temp.range]                              | [typ]      | [direction] | [frontpanel]  | [switchable] | -[RF-band(s)]- | -[IF-band]-       | -[options]-           | -[s-number]-        |
| V            | S=Standard Performance                    | SB         | U=Upconv.   | -   | -            | S              | -                 | see description below | for special devices |
|              | H=High Performance                        | B          | D=Downconv. | R=Remote  | 2            | C              | 1200 MHz ±300 MHz |                       |                     |
|              | E=Extra High Performance (-40°C ... 60°C) | TLT        |             | L=Local control                                     | 3            | X              |                   |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             | see description below                               |              | Ku             |                   |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             |   |              | K              |                   |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             |   |              | Ka             |                   |                       |                     |
|              |   |            |             |   |              | Q              |                   |                       |                     |



## Redundant L-Band Blockconverter ([typ]=B)

| -1st item-   | -2nd item-                                | -3rd item- | -4th item-  | -5th item-     | -6th item-   | -7th item-                      | -8th item-          |
|--|---|------------|-------------|----------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| [generation]   | [temp.range]                              | [typ]      | [direction] | -[RF-band(s)]- | -[switch/splitter]-  | -[options]-                     | -[s-number]-        |
| V  | S=Standard Performance                    | B          | U=Upconv.   | S              | Red1=50 Ω Input Splitter,<br>50 Ω Output Transfer Switch<br>Red2=50 Ω Input Switch,<br>50 Ω Output Transfer Switch | FAN                             | for special devices |
|  | H=High Performance                        |            | D=Downconv. | C              |  | LPN                             |                     |
|  | E=Extra High Performance (-40°C ... 60°C) |            |             | X              |  | No additional options available |                     |
|  |   |            |             | Ku             |  |                                 |                     |
|  |   |            |             | K              |  |                                 |                     |
| <b>Additional Slide-in Converter (e.g. as Spare Unit):</b> |   |            |             |                |  |                                 |                     |
| [generation]   | [temp.range]                              | [typ]      | [direction] | -[RF-band(s)]- | -SLOT-   | -[options]-                     | -[s-number]-        |
| V  | S=Standard Performance                    | B          | U=Upconv.   | S              |  | LPN                             | for special devices |
|  | H=High Performance                        |            | D=Downconv. | C              |  | No additional options available |                     |
|  | E=Extra High Performance (-40°C ... 60°C) |            |             | X              |  |                                 |                     |
|  |   |            |             | Ku             |  |                                 |                     |
|  |   |            |             | K              |  |                                 |                     |

# Order Information Frequency Converter



## description [frontpanel]:

| code: | description:  |   |
|-------|---|---|
| R     |  | The extension "R" describes an option available for all indoor fixed frequency block converter. This option comes without a front panel and has full remote control capability.   |
| L     |  | The extension "L" describes an option available for all indoor fixed frequency block converter without equalizer option. This option comes with an attenuator selector instead of the front panel and has no remote control capability (Monitoring via serial interface is possible). |

## description [options]:

| code: | description:                                       |
|-------|--|
| WR28  | WR28 Waveguide Output, Ka-Band only (f > 26.5 GHz) |
| OD    | Outdoor housing                                    |
| VFD   | VFD display for indoor units                       |
| FAN   | Fan for indoor units                               |
| EQ    | Equalizer, standard on IF-Converters               |
| LPN   | Low phase noise                                    |
| RIN   | external reference Input, outdoor unit only        |
| ROUT  | 10 MHz reference Output, outdoor unit only         |
| IFT   | IF test output, standard on IF Down converters     |
| RFT   | RF test output, standard on IF Up converters       |
| LOT   | LO test output, standard on IF Converters          |
| LSS   | Low Step Size (10 Hz frequency resolution)         |

## Examples:

| Order Code:                 | Order code description:  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| VSCU-Ku-70-50               | Ku Band IF up converter, standard performance, IF 70 MHz, impedance 50 Ω                                 |
| VHCD-X-140-75               | X Band IF down converter, high performance, IF 140 MHz, impedance 75 Ω                                   |
| VSSBU-Ka                    | Ka Band Synthesized Block up converter   |
| VSBD-K-OD                   | K Band Block down converter, Outdoor housing   |
| VSBD-Ku2Ku3-IFT-RFT-LOT-LPN | Ku Band dual channel Block down converter, IF-, RF- and LO- test output, low phase noise                 |
| VSBU2-Ku1Ku3-VFD            | Ku Band dual band Block Up converter (switchable), VFD Display   |
| VHTLT-S-FAN                 | S Band Test Loop Translator, high performance, internal Fan  |
| VSCD-KuKuT-70-50            | Ku Band Tracking Downconverter, standard performance, IF 70 MHz, impedance 50 Ω                          |
| VSBU1-Ku1                   | Ku1-Band Block up converter, local control (without display, only attenuation switch, no remote control) |
| VSBD-R-K                    | K-Band Block down converter, Remote (without display, configurable only via remote control)              |
| VSBD-C-Red1                 | C-Band Block Downconverter with Input Splitter and Output Transfer Switch                                |
| VSBU-Ku1-Red2-FAN           | Ku1-Band Block Upconverter with Input Switch and Output Transfer Switch                                  |
| VSBU-Ku1-SLOT               | Spare Unit for VSBU-Ku1-Red2-FAN   |

# Redundancy Switch 1:1 RSCC-T



The WORK Microwave redundancy switch 1:1 is used for 1:1 redundancy configurations for Upconverters, Downconverters, Modulator-Upconverters, Transport Stream Modulators, Demodulators, and Modems. It comes standard with a coaxial signal switch for the input signal and a coaxial signal switch for the output signal.

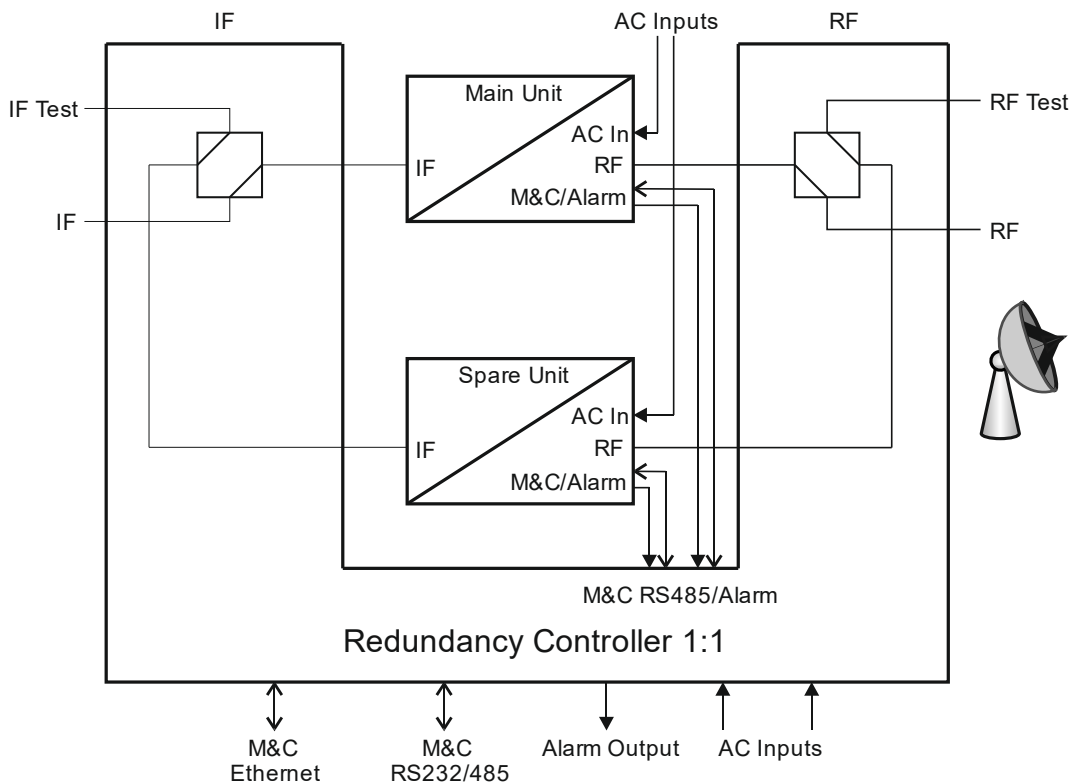
LNAs or even HPAs can be included within the system, as the switch is capable to control external waveguide transfer switches as option. DC power to LNAs can also be provided as option. The switch accepts alarm signals from two types of equipment, so that it can be used for redundancy configurations with e.g. a video encoder and a modulator within one chain.

The unit can be controlled from the front panel or remotely via RS 232, RS422/485, or IP over Ethernet.

The unit can operate in automatic mode, whereby an automatic switchover to the standby unit is performed upon detection of an alarm generated by the active unit. In addition, a manual switchover to the standby unit can be initiated.

Two power supplies and two AC input connectors guarantee high availability of the unit.

The 1:1 redundancy is also available in an outdoor version, where the signal transfer relays are mounted within an outdoor switch box. The control unit is similar to the indoor redundancy controller, but does not include any signal switches. The outdoor switch box also includes interfaces for alarms and M&C of outdoor units. A control cable runs from the outdoor switch box to the indoor redundancy controller.



# Redundancy Switch 1:1 RSCC-T

| Controller RSCC-T Common Parameters                              |  |
|--|--|
| Monitoring and Control Interface:                                | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbit/s, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|  | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbit/s, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|  | Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbit/s, auto sensing), connector RJ-45         |
| User Interface:  | 10 LEDs, 4 Function Keys   |
| Configuration:   | 16 DIP switches on rear side / serial interface  |
| Summary Alarm Interface:   | Two potential free contacts (DPDT), connector DSUB09 female  |
| Internal M&C Interface:  | RS485, connector DSUB09 male   |
| Switching:   | Manual or Automatic  |
| Delay from unit alarm occurrence until IF/RF relay switching     | Typical 8 ms, max. 15 ms   |
| Temperature Range:   | -30°C ... 60°C operating, - 30°C ... 80°C storage  |
| Relative Humidity:   | < 95 % non-condensing  |
| Mains Power Input:   | 2 x 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max, 50 ... 60 Hz, Redundant Power Supply, Hot swap  |
| Mains Power Consumption:   | Max: 25 VA / 7 W   |
| Mains Power Input Connector:                                     | 2 x IEC C14  |
| Mains Fuse:  | 2 x 2 x 2.0 A time-lag fuse  |
| Dimension and Weight of Indoor Controller:                       | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> or with option L 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 3 kg   |
| Controller RSCC-T Parameters                                     |  |
| Alarm Interface to Units:  | 2 Interfaces to sense contact closures or alarm signals at alarm outputs of unit or additional units, connectors DSUB15 female   |
| Controller RSCC-T-DC Parameters                                  |  |
| Alarm Interface to Units:  | 2 Interfaces to sense contact closures or alarm signals at alarm outputs of unit or additional units, 24 V DC output, max. 0.5 A for supply of e. g. LNA, connectors DSUB15 female |
| Controller RSCC-T-OD Parameters                                  |  |
| Control Interface to Outdoor Switch Box:                         | Unit alarms, RS485 communication interface to units, relay control, connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 16-26 P   |
| M&C Interface to Units:  | RS485, connector DSUB09 female   |
| Controller RSCC-T-0-0 Parameters                                 |  |
| Alarm Interface to Units:  | 2 Interfaces to sense contact closures or alarm signals at alarm outputs of unit or additional units, connectors DSUB15 female   |
| Control Interface to Relay Panel:                                | Relay control, connector DSUB15 female (same as Alarm Interface to Unit)   |
| Panel with Relays RSP-1 Parameters                               |  |
| Interface to Controller:   | Relay control, connector DSUB15 male   |
| Dimension and Weight:  | 483 x 88 + connectors x 96 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 2 RU 19" + SMA/BNC connectors<br>approx. 1 kg  |
| Redundancy Outdoor Switch Box OSB-1 Parameters                   |  |
| Interface to Indoor Controller:                                  | Unit alarms, internal M&C interface (RS485), relay control, connector Type: MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 16-26 S   |
| M&C Interfaces to Outdoor Converters:                            | Unit alarm, RS485 communication interface to units, connector Type: MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19 P   |
| Interface to External Wave Guide Switch (only with Option XWGS): | Coil control, indicator contact, connector Type: MIL-C-26482   |
| Temperature Range:   | -30°C ... 60°C operating, - 30°C ... 80°C storage  |
| Relative Humidity:   | 100 %  |
| Dimension and Weight:  | Small: 190 x 190 x 100 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), approx. 3 kg, Large: 300 x 150 x 400 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), approx. 8 kg   |
| Degree of Protection:  | IP 66 (acc. IEC 60529)   |

Specifications are subject to change

# Redundancy Switch 1:1 RSCC-T

| IF and RF Switch Type Parameters without Cabling |                           |  |           |            |             |             |             |  |
|--|---------------------------|--|-----------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|--|
| <b>Relay</b> 75L, 0 ... 2.5 GHz                  | Impedance:                | 75 Ω   |           |            |             |             |             |  |
|  | Power handling:           | 1 W (switching)                                |           |            |             |             |             |  |
|  | Connector:                | 1.6/5.6 female, adapter to BNC female provided |           |            |             |             |             |  |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 1  | 1 ... 2.5 |            |             |             |             |  |
|  | V.S.W.R. (max.):          | 1.20   | 1.30      |            |             |             |             |  |
| <b>Relays</b> 50K, 50Ka26, 50Ka40                | Impedance:                | 50 Ω   |           |            |             |             |             |  |
|  | Power handling:           | 1 W (switching)                                |           |            |             |             |             |  |
|  | Connector:                | SMA female                                     |           |            |             |             |             |  |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 1  | 1 ... 4   | 4 ... 8    | 8 ... 12.4  | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 |  |
|  | V.S.W.R. (max.):          | 1.1  | 1.15      | 1.25       | 1.35        | 1.6         | 1.7         |  |
| 50K, 0 ... 18 GHz:<br>50Ka26, 0 ... 26.5 GHz:    | Insertion loss (dB max.): | 0.2  | 0.2       | 0.3        | 0.4         | 0.6         | 0.8         |  |
|  | Isolation (dB min.):      | 85   | 80        | 70         | 65          | 60          | 55          |  |
|  | 50Ka40, 0 ... 40GHz:      | Connector:                                     | K female  |            |             |             |             |  |
|  |                           | Frequency (GHz):                               | 0 ... 6   | 6 ... 12.4 | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 | 26.5 ... 40 |  |
|  |                           | V.S.W.R. (max.):                               | 1.3       | 1.4        | 1.5         | 1.7         | 1.9         |  |
| Insertion loss (dB max.):                        |                           | 0.3  | 0.4       | 0.5        | 0.7         | 0.8         |             |  |
| Isolation (dB min.):                             |                           | 70   | 60        | 60         | 55          | 50          |             |  |

Specifications are subject to change

## Order Information:

### RSCC-T-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]

Redundancy Switch with integrated relays

### RSCC-T-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]-OD

Indoor Redundancy Controller RSCC-T-OD and Outdoor Switch Box with integrated relays

### RSCC-T-0-0-[Options]

Redundancy Controller without switches for external relay panel

### RSP-1-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]

Redundancy Switch Panel with up to 4 IF relays and up to 4 RF relays

### RSCC-T-OD-[Options]

Redundancy Controller without switches for Outdoor Switch Box

### OSB-1-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]

Outdoor Switch Box with integrated relays

## Possible Options are:

- L** housing depth of indoor controller 470 mm
- DC** redundant 24V DC output, not on RSCC-T-OD

## Examples:

**RSCC-T-75L-50K** IF Relay 75 Ω 2.5 GHz, RF Relay 50 Ω 18 GHz

**RSCC-T-0-50K** without IF part, RF Relay 50 Ω 18 GHz

**RSCC-T-50K-50Ka26-L** IF Relay 50 Ω 18 GHz, RF Relay 50 Ω 26 GHz, housing depth 470 mm

**RSCC-T-OD** Controller without Switches for Outdoor Switch Box

**RSCC-T-50K50K-XWGS-OD** Outdoor System with Controller and Outdoor Switch Box with 2x IF 50 Ω 18 GHz IF Relays and connector for external Wave Guide Switch

**RSCC-T-75L75L75L75L-50K50K50K50K** Controller with external Panel with 4x IF Relays 75 Ω 2.5 GHz and 4x RF Relays 50 Ω 18 GHz



# Compact Redundancy Switch 1:1, 2:1 RSCC-1, RSCC-2



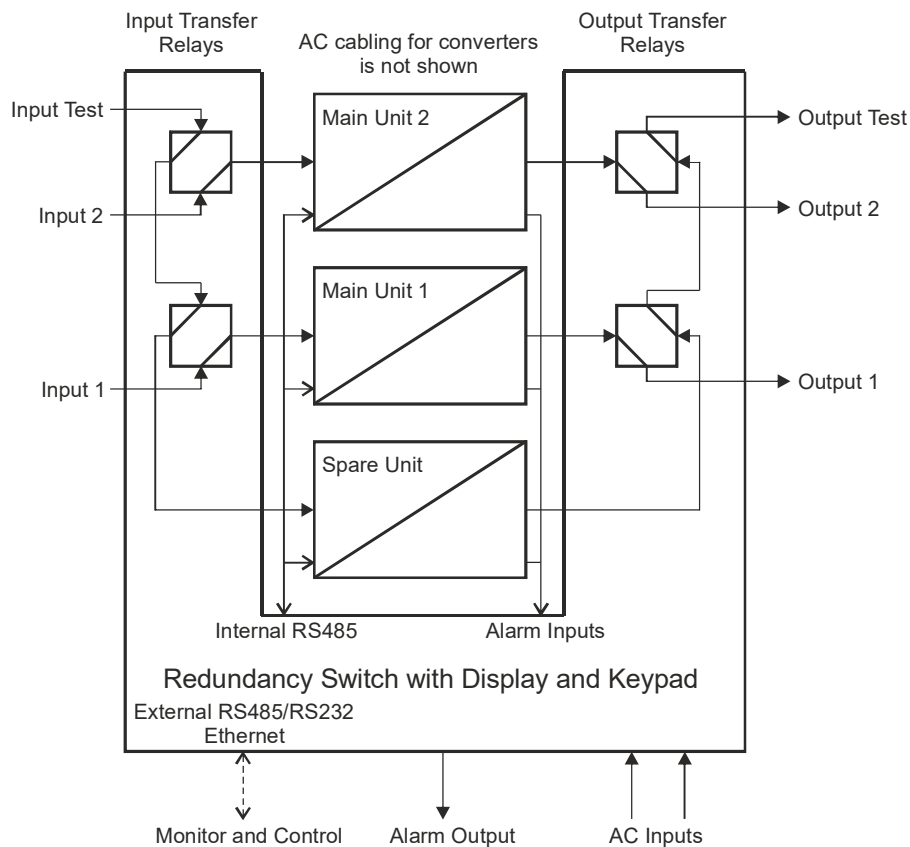
The WORK Microwave Redundancy Switch RSCC-1/RSCC-2 is a compact solution for a 1:1/2:1 redundancy system. It can be used for Upconverters and Downconverters. The system includes up to 6 coaxial transfer switches, which are integrated into the housing.

The system can be configured from the front panel or remotely via RS232, RS422/485, or TCP/IP over Ethernet.

The switching system can be set in automatic mode, whereby an automatic switchover to the spare unit is performed upon detection of an alarm generated by the main unit. In addition, a manual switchover to the spare unit and back can be initiated.

Two power supplies and two AC input connectors within the unit guarantee high availability.

The Redundancy Switch RSCC-2 is also available with integrated uplink power control (Option UPC).



**2:1 Redundancy Switch System with RSCC-2**

# Compact Redundancy Switch

## RSCC-1, RSCC-2

| Possible configurations for RSCC-1 |       |       |       |       |   |       |       |
|------------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|-------|-------|
| Number of RF paths                 | 0     |       | 1     | 2     | 3 | 1 - 4 | 5 - 6 |
| Number of IF paths                 | 1 - 4 | 5 - 6 | 1 - 3 | 4 - 5 | 2 | 3     | 0     |
| Only in Long Housing               |       | X     |       | X     |   | X     | X     |

| Possible configurations for RSCC-2 |       |   |   |       |   |
|------------------------------------|-------|---|---|-------|---|
| Number of RF paths                 | 0     |   | 1 | 1 - 2 | 3 |
| Number of IF paths                 | 1 - 2 | 3 | 1 | 2     | 0 |
| Only in Long Housing               |       | X |   | X     | X |

| IF and RF Switch Type Parameters without Cabling |                           |  |            |             |             |             |             |
|--|---------------------------|--|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Relay</b> 75L, 0 ... 2.5 GHz                  | Impedance:                | 75 Ω   |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Power handling:           | 1 W (switching)                                |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Connector:                | 1.6/5.6 female, adapter to BNC female provided |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 1  | 1 ... 2.5  |             |             |             |             |
| V.S.W.R. (max.):                                 | 1.20                      | 1.30   |            |             |             |             |             |
| Insertion loss (dB max.):                        | 0.2                       | 0.3  |            |             |             |             |             |
| Isolation (dB min.):                             | 80                        | 70   |            |             |             |             |             |
| <b>Relays</b> 50K, 50Ka26, 50Ka40                | Impedance:                | 50 Ω   |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Power handling:           | 1 W (switching)                                |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Connector:                | SMA female                                     |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 1  | 1 ... 4    | 4 ... 8     | 8 ... 12.4  | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 |
| V.S.W.R. (max.):                                 | 1.1                       | 1.15   | 1.25       | 1.35        | 1.6         | 1.7         |             |
| Insertion loss (dB max.):                        | 0.2                       | 0.2  | 0.3        | 0.4         | 0.6         | 0.8         |             |
| Isolation (dB min.):                             | 85                        | 80   | 70         | 65          | 60          | 55          |             |
| 50K, 0 ... 18 GHz:<br>50Ka26, 0 ... 26.5 GHz:    | Connector:                | K female                                       |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 6  | 6 ... 12.4 | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 | 26.5 ... 40 |             |
|  | V.S.W.R. (max.):          | 1.3  | 1.4        | 1.5         | 1.7         | 1.9         |             |
|  | Insertion loss (dB max.): | 0.3  | 0.4        | 0.5         | 0.7         | 0.8         |             |
| 50Ka40, 0 ... 40GHz:                             | Connector:                | K female                                       |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 6  | 6 ... 12.4 | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 | 26.5 ... 40 |             |
|  | V.S.W.R. (max.):          | 1.3  | 1.4        | 1.5         | 1.7         | 1.9         |             |
|  | Insertion loss (dB max.): | 0.3  | 0.4        | 0.5         | 0.7         | 0.8         |             |
| Isolation (dB min.):                             | 70                        | 60   | 60         | 55          | 50          |             |             |

| Controller RSCC Parameters   |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                             | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|  | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|  | Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbit/s, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>   | LCD or as option VFD with 2x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2 function keys, Status LED's   |
| <b>Interface to Converter Units:</b>                                 | 1x connector DSUB15 female, provided cable splits signals to:  |
| <b>Unit Alarm:</b>   | - 3x DSUB09 male   |
| <b>Unit Communication Interface:</b>                                 | - RS485 (3x connector DSUB09 male)   |
| <b>Summary Alarm Interface:</b>                                      | - Controller alarm out, two potential free contacts (DPDT, connector DSUB09 female)  |
| <b>Insertion loss compensation:</b>                                  | For each channel attenuation offsets and equalization offsets (if supported by converters) can be set to compensate for influences of cable and relay differences in case of a replacement.  |
| <b>Switching:</b>  | Manual or Automatic  |
| <b>Delay from unit alarm occurrence until IF/RF relay switching:</b> | typical 100 ms, max. 400 ms (depending on connected spare unit)  |
| <b>Uplink Power Control Algorithm (only with Option UPC):</b>        | Configurable parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uplink power control on/off, master and per converter</li> <li>• Maximum gain increase for each converter in reference to clear sky gain</li> <li>• Sampling and update period 0.3 to 5.0 seconds</li> <li>• Ratio between decrease of beacon signal and increase of transmission signal for each converter</li> <li>• Clear sky value of DC beacon receiver signal</li> <li>• Sustain period in seconds (up 3600 s) for which the uplink power control keeps the last gain increase value (in case of deep fade conditions where the beacon receiver can lose lock for some period of time)</li> </ul> Monitors for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DC signal from beacon receiver</li> <li>• Calculated attenuation of beacon signal</li> <li>• Current gain increase of transmission signal for each converter</li> </ul> |
| <b>Beacon Receiver Interface (only with Option UPC):</b>             | Differential DC Input:<br>Voltage Range DC-In+: 0 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>Voltage Range DC-In-: -12 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>DC-In+ - DC-In-: 0 ... +12 V<br>Input Impedance: approx. 10 kΩ<br>+5 V Output to shift Input Voltage Range to -5 V ... +5 V<br>Beacon Receiver Alarm Input:<br>TTL Input, Pull-Up to 5 V with 1 kΩ, suitable for external relay closure to GND<br>Connector DSUB9 male (on provided special cable where necessary)   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>  | -30°C ... 60°C operating, - 30°C ... 80°C storage<br>The LC-Display is operational: -20°C ... 60°C.  |

# Compact Redundancy Switch

## RSCC-1, RSCC-2

| Controller RSCC Parameters, continued |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Relative Humidity:                    | < 95 % non-condensing  |
| Mains Power Input:                    | 2 x 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90... 264 V AC max, 50... 60 Hz, Redundant Power Supply, Hot swap                    |
| Mains Power Consumption:              | Max: 25 VA / 7 W   |
| Mains Power Input Connector:          | 2 x IEC C14  |
| Mains Fuse:                           | 2 x 2 x 2.0 A time-lag fuse  |
| Dimension and Weight:                 | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> or with option L 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 5 kg |

Specifications are subject to change

### Order Information:

#### RSCC-[Number of Main Units]-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]

Compact Redundancy Switch with integrated relays

Number of Main Units: 1 or 2

max. 4 relays in short housing, max. 6 relays in long housing with option L

### Possible Options are:

|     |                             |
|-----|-----------------------------|
| UPC | Uplink Power Control        |
| VFD | VF Display                  |
| L   | long housing (depth 470 mm) |

### Examples:

**RSCC-2-50K50K-50Ka26-L** Compact Redundancy Switch 2:1 with two 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 26 GHz RF relays per main unit in long housing for 2-Channel-Converters

**RSCC-1-50K50K50K-50K** Compact Redundancy Switch 1:1 with three 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 18 GHz RF relays for 3-Channel-Converters

**RSCC-2-50K-50K-UPC-VFD** Compact Redundancy Switch 2:1 with Uplink Power Control, VF Display, one 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 18 GHz RF relays

# Compact Redundancy Switch 8:1 RSCC-8 with Switch Matrix ISM-8



The WORK Microwave Redundancy Switch RSCC-8 is a compact solution for an 8:1 redundancy system. It can be used for Upconverters and Downconverters. The system consists of the controller and an indoor switch matrix integrated in separate 19" 1 RU housing.

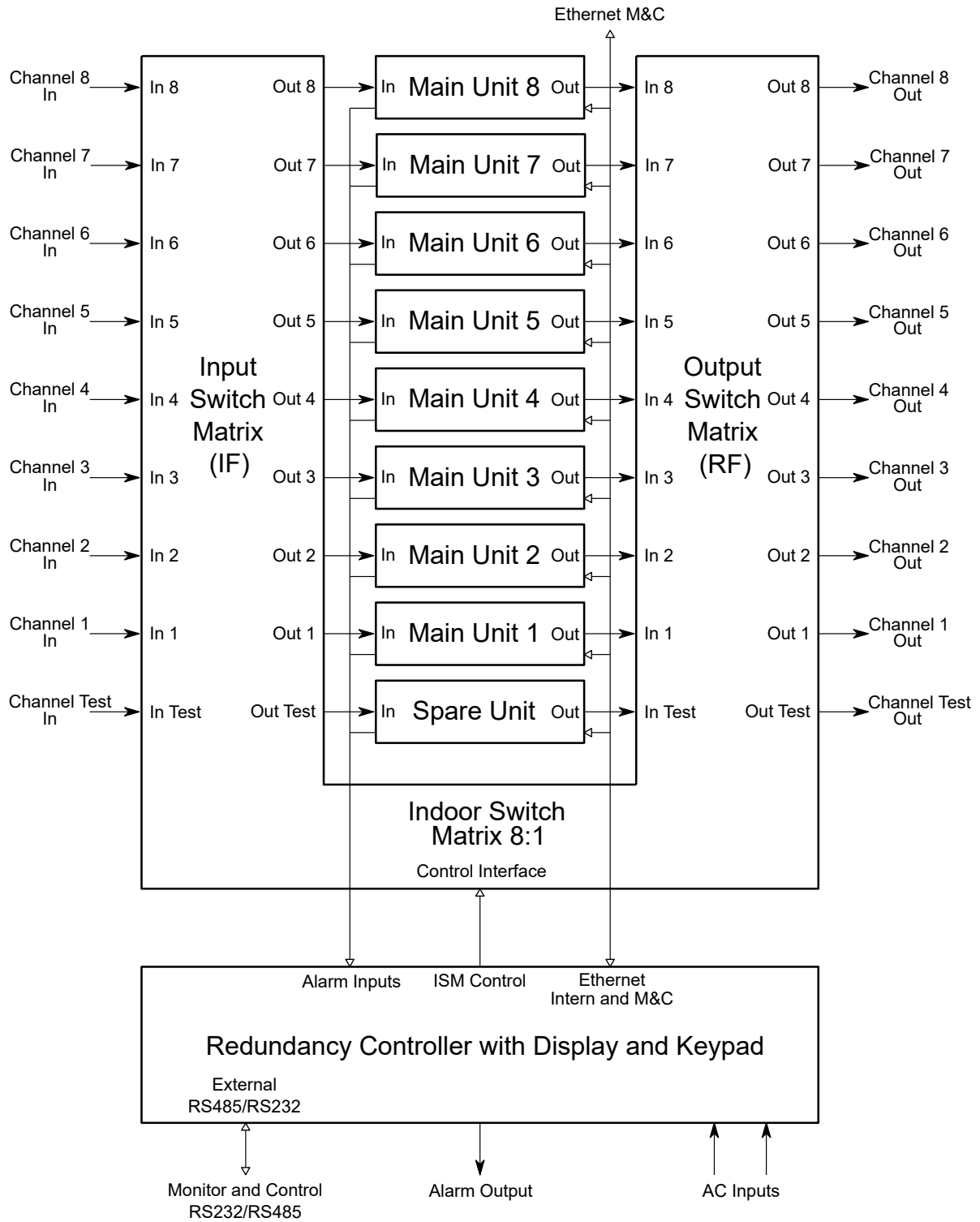
The system can be configured from the front panel or remotely via RS232, RS422/485, or TCP/IP over Ethernet.

The switching system can be set in automatic mode, whereby an automatic switchover to the spare unit is performed upon detection of an alarm generated by the main unit. In addition, a manual switchover to the spare unit and back can be initiated.

Two power supplies and two AC input connectors within the unit guarantee high availability.

The Redundancy Switch RSCC-8 is also available with integrated uplink power control (Option UPC).

# Compact Redundancy Switch 8:1 RSCC-8 with Switch Matrix ISM-8



# Compact Redundancy Switch 8:1

## RSCC-8

with Switch Matrix ISM-8

| Controller RSC8-ISM for Indoor Switch Matrix Parameters             |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                            | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|   | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|   | Protocol: Multipoint packet format commands<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbit/s, auto sensing), connector RJ-45 |
| <b>User Interface:</b>  | LCD or as option VFD with 2x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2 function keys, Status LED's  |
| <b>Combination connector:</b>                                       | 1x connector DSUB15 female, provided cable splits signals to:   |
| <b>Unit Communication Interface:</b>                                | - RS485 (up to 8x connector DSUB09 male)  |
| <b>Summary Alarm Interface:</b>                                     | - Controller alarm out, two potential free contacts (DPDT, connector DSUB09 female)   |
| <b>Interface Converter Unit Alarm:</b>                              | 9x connector DSUB09 female  |
| <b>Interface to Indoor Switch Matrix:</b>                           | Connector DSUB15 female   |
| <b>Insertion loss compensation</b>                                  | For each channel attenuation and equalization <sup>1)</sup> offsets can be set to compensate for influences of cable and relay differences in case of a replacement.                              |
| <b>Switching:</b>   | Manual or Automatic   |
| <b>Delay from unit alarm occurrence until IF/RF relay switching</b> | Typical 100 ms, max. 400 ms (depending on connected spare unit)   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>   | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>The LC-Display is operational: -20 °C ... 60 °C.  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>   | < 95 % non-condensing   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>   | 2x 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90... 264 V AC max, 50... 60 Hz, Redundant Power Supply, Hot swap  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                     | Max: 25 VA / 7 W  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                 | 2x IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>  | 2 x 2 x 2.0 A time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>  | 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 5.5 kg  |

| Indoor Switch Matrix ISM-8 Parameters                          |   |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
|--|---|----------|--------|----------|---------------------------|-----|-----|----------------------|----|----|----------------------------------|------|------|-----------------------------------|------|
| <b>Interface to Indoor Controller:</b>                         | connector DSUB15 male   |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>IF Connectors</b>   | Impedance: 75 Ω<br>Connector: BNC female  |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>RF Connectors</b>   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: SMA female  |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>Monitor Connectors IF and RF only with option IFT / RFT</b> | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: BNC female  |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>Switch Type 75VHF, 40 ... 240 MHz</b>                       | Power handling max.: 10 dBm   |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
|  | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Path:</th> <th>normal</th> <th>replaced</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Insertion loss (dB typ.):</td> <td>4.5</td> <td>5.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Isolation (dB typ.):</td> <td>75</td> <td>70</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Return Loss on Inputs (dB typ.):</td> <td>21.9</td> <td>14.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Return Loss on Outputs (dB typ.):</td> <td>16.3</td> <td>16.1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Path:    | normal | replaced | Insertion loss (dB typ.): | 4.5 | 5.0 | Isolation (dB typ.): | 75 | 70 | Return Loss on Inputs (dB typ.): | 21.9 | 14.4 | Return Loss on Outputs (dB typ.): | 16.3 |
| Path:  | normal  | replaced |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Insertion loss (dB typ.):                                      | 4.5   | 5.0      |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Isolation (dB typ.):   | 75  | 70       |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Return Loss on Inputs (dB typ.):                               | 21.9  | 14.4     |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Return Loss on Outputs (dB typ.):                              | 16.3  | 16.1     |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>Switch Type 50L, 1.8 ... 2.2 GHz</b>                        | Power handling max.: 10 dBm   |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
|  | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Path:</th> <th>normal</th> <th>replaced</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Insertion loss (dB typ.):</td> <td>6.2</td> <td>6.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Isolation (dB typ.):</td> <td>70</td> <td>74</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Input Return Loss (dB typ.):</td> <td>13.3</td> <td>12.7</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Output Return Loss (dB typ.):</td> <td>20.1</td> <td>17.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>         | Path:    | normal | replaced | Insertion loss (dB typ.): | 6.2 | 6.2 | Isolation (dB typ.): | 70 | 74 | Input Return Loss (dB typ.):     | 13.3 | 12.7 | Output Return Loss (dB typ.):     | 20.1 |
| Path:  | normal  | replaced |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Insertion loss (dB typ.):                                      | 6.2   | 6.2      |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Isolation (dB typ.):   | 70  | 74       |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Input Return Loss (dB typ.):                                   | 13.3  | 12.7     |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| Output Return Loss (dB typ.):                                  | 20.1  | 17.0     |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                                      | -30°C ... 60°C operating, - 30°C ... 80°C storage   |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                                      | < 95 % non-condensing   |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                                   | 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 5 kg  |          |        |          |                           |     |     |                      |    |    |                                  |      |      |                                   |      |

<sup>1)</sup> If supported by converters

Specifications are subject to change

# Compact Redundancy Switch 8:1 RSCC-8

with Switch Matrix ISM-8

## Order Information:

**RSCC-[Number of signal channels]-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]**

Compact Redundancy Switch consisting of controller and Indoor Switch Matrix  
Number of signal channels: 1 to 8

**RSC8-ISM[-VFD]**

Compact Redundancy Controller for Indoor Switch Matrix

**ISM-[Number of signal channels]-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]**

Indoor Switch Matrix  
Number of signal channels: 1 to 8

## Possible Options are:

**UPC** Uplink Power control included

**VFD** VF Display

**IFT** IF Test Output

**RFT** RF Test Output

## Examples:

**RSCC-8-75VHF-50L-VFD** Compact 8:1 Switch with VF Display and 75  $\Omega$  IF switch matrix for VHF band and 50  $\Omega$  RF switch matrix for L band

**RSCC-4-75VHF75VHF-50L** Compact 4:1 Switch with two 75  $\Omega$  IF switch matrices for VHF band and 50  $\Omega$  RF switch matrix for L band for 2-Channel-Converters

# Modular Redundancy Switch N:1 RSCM



The WORK Microwave Redundancy Switch System N:1 can be configured for redundancy configurations with a maximum of eight main units and one spare unit. The redundancy system can be used for Upconverters and Downconverters.

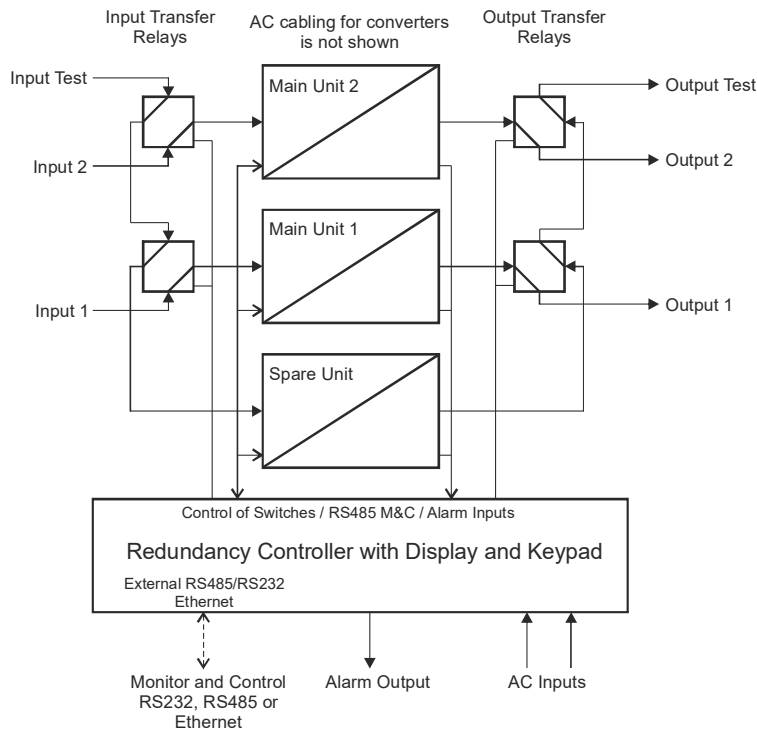
The core of the solution is based on a highly flexible control unit. The required coaxial transfer switches, and waveguide transfer switches are mounted on separate panels or within an outdoor housing. When used in a rack mount installation, redundant switching panels can be added to the system in a modular way if the number of required channels increases over time.

The system can be configured from the front panel of the controller or remotely via RS232, RS422/485, or TCP/IP over Ethernet.

The switching system can be set in automatic mode, whereby an automatic switchover to the spare unit is performed upon detection of an alarm generated by the main unit. In addition, a manual switchover to the spare unit and back can be initiated.

Two power supplies and two AC input connectors within the controller unit guarantee high availability.

The Redundancy Switch System is also available with integrated uplink power control (Option UPC).



**2:1 Modular Redundancy Switch System with RSCM-2**



# Modular Redundancy Switch N:1 RSCM

| IF and RF Switch Type Parameters without Cabling            |   |  |            |             |             |             |             |
|---|---|--|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Relay</b> 75L, 0 ... 2.5 GHz                             | Impedance:  | 75 Ω   |            |             |             |             |             |
|   | Power handling:   | 1 W (switching)                                |            |             |             |             |             |
|   | Connector:  | 1.6/5.6 female, adapter to BNC female provided |            |             |             |             |             |
|   | Frequency (GHz):  | 0 ... 1  | 1 ... 2.5  |             |             |             |             |
| <b>Relays</b> 50K, 50Ka26, 50Ka40                           | Impedance:  | 50 Ω   |            |             |             |             |             |
|   | Power handling:   | 1 W (switching)                                |            |             |             |             |             |
|   | Connector:  | SMA female                                     |            |             |             |             |             |
|   | Frequency (GHz):  | 0 ... 1  | 1 ... 4    | 4 ... 8     | 8 ... 12.4  | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 |
| <b>50K,</b> 0 ... 18 GHz:<br><b>50Ka26,</b> 0 ... 26.5 GHz: | V.S.W.R. (max.):  | 1.20   | 1.30       |             |             |             |             |
|   | Insertion loss (dB max.):   | 0.2  | 0.3        |             |             |             |             |
|   | Isolation (dB min.):  | 80   | 70         |             |             |             |             |
|   | <b>50Ka40,</b> 0 ... 40GHz:   | Connector:                                     | K female   |             |             |             |             |
| Frequency (GHz):  |   | 0 ... 6  | 6 ... 12.4 | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 | 26.5 ... 40 |             |
| V.S.W.R. (max.):  |   | 1.3  | 1.4        | 1.5         | 1.7         | 1.9         |             |
| Insertion loss (dB max.):                                   |   | 0.3  | 0.4        | 0.5         | 0.7         | 0.8         |             |
| <b>Dimension and Weight of a Relay Panel:</b>               | Isolation (dB min.):  | 70   | 60         | 60          | 55          | 50          |             |
|   | 483 x 88 + connectors x 96 mm <sup>2</sup> (WxHxD), 2 RU 19" + SMA connectors<br>approx. 1 kg |  |            |             |             |             |             |

Specifications are subject to change

| Controller RSCM Parameters   |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                             | Protocol: SNMP   |
|  | Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|  | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)   |
|  | Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>   | Protocol: Multipoint   |
|  | Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbit/s, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
| <b>Summary Alarm Interface:</b>                                      | LCD (VFD as option), 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2 function keys, Status LED's<br>Controller alarm out, two potential free contacts (DPDT, connector DSUB09 female)  |
| <b>Interface to Indoor Redundancy Sets:</b>                          | Main unit alarm and IF/RF-relay-control (8x connector DSUB15 female)   |
| <b>Interface to Indoor Spare Unit:</b>                               | Alarm (connector DSUB15 female)  |
| <b>Communication Interface to Indoor Units:</b>                      | RS485 (connector DSUB09 male)  |
| <b>Insertion loss compensation:</b>                                  | For each channel attenuation and equalization <sup>1)</sup> offsets can be set to compensate for influences of cable and relay differences in case of a replacement.   |
| <b>Switching:</b>  | Manual or Automatic  |
| <b>Delay from unit alarm occurrence until IF/RF relay switching:</b> | Typical 100 ms, max. 400 ms (depending on connected spare unit)  |
| <b>Uplink Power Control Algorithm (only with Option UPC):</b>        | Configurable parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uplink power control on/off, master and per converter</li> <li>• Maximum gain increase for each converter in reference to clear sky gain</li> <li>• Sampling and update period 0.3 to 5.0 seconds</li> <li>• Ratio between decrease of beacon signal and increase of transmission signal for each converter</li> <li>• Clear sky value of DC beacon receiver signal</li> <li>• Sustain period in seconds (up 3600 s) for which the uplink power control keeps the last gain increase value (in case of deep fade conditions where the beacon receiver can lose lock for some period of time)</li> </ul> Monitors for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DC signal from beacon receiver</li> <li>• Calculated attenuation of beacon signal</li> <li>• Current gain increase of transmission signal for each converter</li> </ul> |
| <b>Beacon Receiver Interface (only with Option UPC):</b>             | Differential DC Input:<br>Voltage Range DC-In+: 0 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>Voltage Range DC-In-: -12 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>DC-In+ - DC-In-: 0 ... +12 V<br>Input Impedance: approx. 10 kΩ<br>+5 V Output to shift Input Voltage Range to -5 V ... +5 V<br>Beacon Receiver Alarm Input:<br>TTL Input, Pull-Up to 5 V with 1 kΩ, suitable for external relay closure to GND<br>Connector DSUB9 male (on provided special cable where necessary)   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>  | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>The LC-Display is operational: -20 °C ... 60 °C.   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>  | <95% non-condensing  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>  | 2 x 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90...264 V AC max, 50...60 Hz, Redundant Power Supply, Hot swap  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                      | Max: 25 VA / 7 W   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                  | 2 x IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>   | 2 x 2 x 2.0 A time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight of Redundancy Controller:</b>                | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> or with option L 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 4 kg   |

<sup>1)</sup> If supported by converters

Specifications are subject to change

# Modular Redundancy Switch N:1 RSCM

## Order Information for Redundancy System:

### RSCM-[Number of Main Units]-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]

consists of Indoor Controller and Indoor Relay Panel(s)

Number of Main Units: 1 to 8

#### Possible options are:

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| UPC | Uplink Power Control       |
| VFD | VF Display                 |
| L   | long housing, depth 470 mm |

#### Examples:

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>RSCM-4-75L75L-50K</b> | 4:1 system with two 75 Ω 2.5 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 18 GHz RF relays per main unit for 2-Channel-Converters |
| <b>RSCM-2-50K-50Ka26</b> | 2:1 system with one 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 26 GHz RF relays per main unit                           |

## Order Information for Controller:

### RSC[Number of Main Units]-[Number of IF Relays]-[Number of RF Relays]-[Options]

Indoor controller for use with Indoor Relay Panels only

Number of Main Units: 1 to 8

Number of IF Relays: 1 to 4, omit if 1

Number of RF Relays: 1 or equal to Number of IF Relays, omit if 1

Limitation: Number of Main Units \* Number of IF Relays ≤ 8

#### Possible options are:

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| UPC | Uplink Power Control       |
| VFD | VF Display                 |
| L   | long housing, depth 470 mm |

#### Examples:

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| <b>RSC2-2-UPC</b> | 2:1 Controller with Uplink Power Control for use with Indoor Relay Panels with 2 IF and 1 RF relays per main unit |
| <b>RSC8</b>       | Controller for up to 8 main units for use with Indoor Relay Panels with 1 IF and 1 RF relays per main unit        |

## Order Information for Relay Panel:

### RSP-[Main Unit]-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]

Relay panel, standard with max. 4 relays

Main Unit: Un[-m]

#### Examples for Relay Panel:

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>RSP-U1-2-50K-50Ka26</b> | Indoor Relay Panel for Unit 1 and Unit 2 with one 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 18 GHz RF relays per main unit for Single-Channel-Converters |
| <b>RSP-U1-50K50K-50K</b>   | Indoor Relay Panel for Unit 1 with two 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 18 GHz RF relays for 2-Channel-Converters                               |
| <b>RSP-U7-8-75L-50K</b>    | Indoor Relay Panel for Unit 7 and Unit 8 with one 75 Ω 2.5 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 18 GHz RF relay per main unit                               |

## Outdoor Redundancy Switch 2:1 RSCM-2-OD



The WORK Microwave Redundancy Switch RSCM-2-OD/ID is a solution for a 2:1 redundancy system with indoor controller and Outdoor Switch Box, which includes the coaxial transfer switches. It can be used for Upconverters and Downconverters.

The system can be configured from the front panel or remotely via RS232, RS422/485, or TCP/IP over Ethernet.

The switching system can be set in automatic mode, whereby an automatic switchover to the spare unit is

performed upon detection of an alarm generated by the main unit. In addition, a manual switchover to the spare unit and back can be initiated.

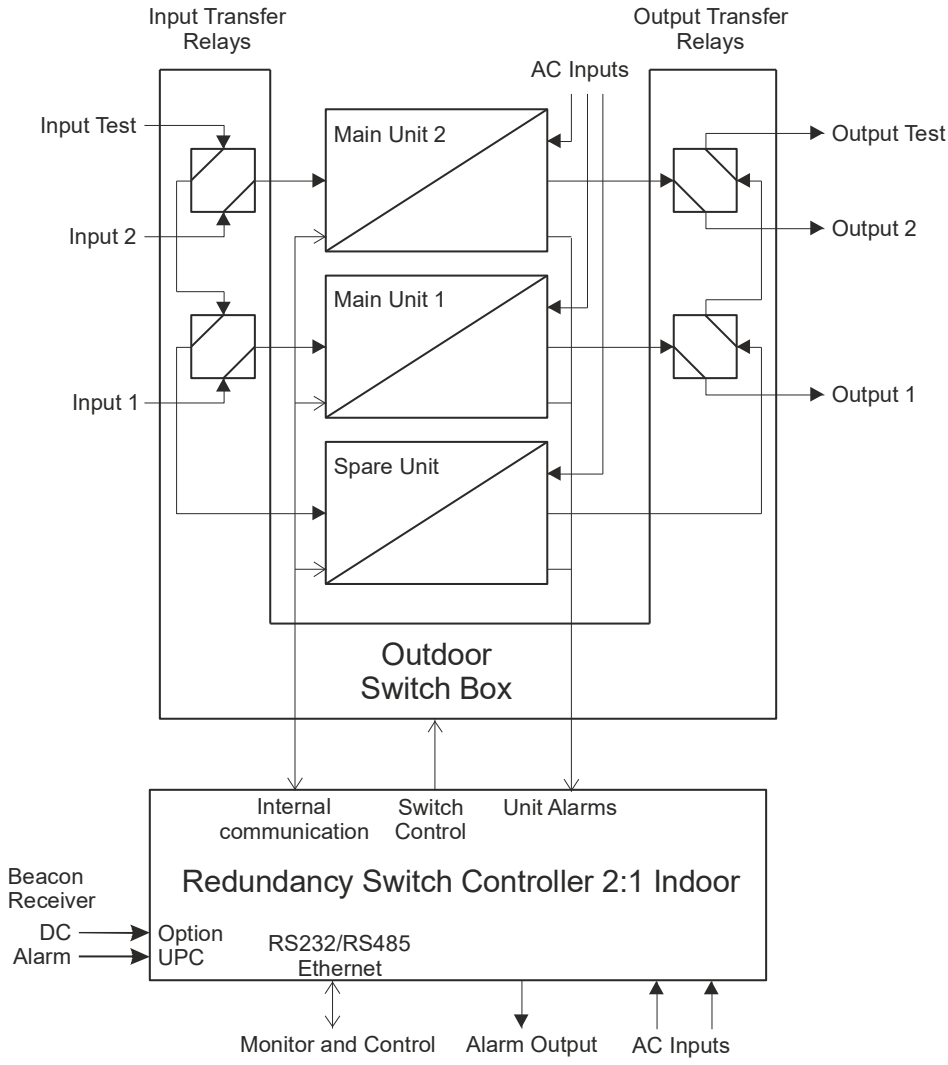
Two power supplies and two AC input connectors within the unit guarantee high availability.

The Redundancy Switch RSCM-2-OD/ID is also available with integrated uplink power control (Option UPC).

This picture shows an Outdoor Switch Box of a 2:1 redundant switching system. The Switch Box is connected to the control unit, which is installed indoors. The Outdoor Switch Box includes alarm and status indication via LEDs, manual switchover and easy access to the serial control interfaces of the converter units. The picture below shows a typical 2:1 configuration with converters, built as an outdoor solution.



# Outdoor Redundancy Switch 2:1 RSCM-2-OD



**2:1 Redundancy Switch System with Outdoor Switch Box**

# Outdoor Redundancy Switch 2:1

## RSCM-2-OD

| Controller RSC Parameters  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                             | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45  |
|  | Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
|  | Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10 or 100 Mbit/s, auto sensing), connector RJ-45   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>   | LCD (VFD as option), 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2 function keys, Status LED's   |
| <b>Summary Alarm Interface:</b>                                      | Controller alarm out, two potential free contacts (DPDT, connector DSUB09 female)  |
| <b>Interface to Indoor Redundancy Sets:</b> <sup>1)</sup>            | Main unit alarm and IF/RF-relay-control (2x connector DSUB15 female)   |
| <b>Interface to Indoor Spare Unit:</b> <sup>1)</sup>                 | Alarm (connector DSUB15 female)  |
| <b>Communication Interface to Indoor Units:</b> <sup>1)</sup>        | RS485 (connector DSUB09 male)  |
| <b>Interface to Outdoor Switch Box:</b> <sup>1)</sup>                | Unit alarms, RS485 communication interface to units, IF/RF-relay-control, 24V supply (connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 16-26 P)  |
| <b>Insertion loss compensation:</b>                                  | For each channel attenuation and equalization <sup>2)</sup> offsets can be set to compensate for influences of cable and relay differences in case of a replacement.   |
| <b>Switching:</b>  | Manual or Automatic  |
| <b>Delay from unit alarm occurrence until IF/RF relay switching:</b> | Typical 100 ms, max. 400 ms (depending on connected spare unit)  |
| <b>Uplink Power Control Algorithm (only with Option UPC):</b>        | Configurable parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uplink power control on/off, master and per converter</li> <li>• Maximum gain increase for each converter in reference to clear sky gain</li> <li>• Sampling and update period 0.3 to 5.0 seconds</li> <li>• Ratio between decrease of beacon signal and increase of transmission signal for each converter</li> <li>• Clear sky value of DC beacon receiver signal</li> <li>• Sustain period in seconds (up 3600 s) for which the uplink power control keeps the last gain increase value (in case of deep fade conditions where the beacon receiver can lose lock for some period of time)</li> </ul> Monitors for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DC signal from beacon receiver</li> <li>• Calculated attenuation of beacon signal</li> <li>• Current gain increase of transmission signal for each converter</li> </ul> |
| <b>Beacon Receiver Interface (only with Option UPC):</b>             | Differential DC Input:<br>Voltage Range DC-In+: 0 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>Voltage Range DC-In-: -12 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>DC-In+ - DC-In-: 0 ... +12 V<br>Input Impedance: approx. 10 kΩ<br>+5 V Output to shift Input Voltage Range to -5 V ... +5 V<br>Beacon Receiver Alarm Input:<br>TTL Input, Pull-Up to 5 V with 1 kΩ, suitable for external relay closure to GND<br>Connector DSUB9 male (on provided special cable where necessary)   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>  | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage<br>The LC-Display is operational: -20 °C ... 60 °C.   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>  | <95 % non-condensing   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>  | 2 x 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90...264 V AC max, 50...60 Hz, Redundant Power Supply, Hot swap  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                      | Max: 25 VA / 7 W   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                  | 2 x IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>   | 2 x 2 x 2.0 A time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>   | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> or with option L 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 4 kg   |

| Outdoor Switch Box OSB Parameters                         |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Interface to Indoor Controller:</b>                    | Unit alarms, RS485 communication interface to units, IF/RF-relay-control, 24V supply (connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 16-26 S)   |
| <b>M&amp;C Interfaces to Outdoor Converters:</b>          | Connector MIL-C-26482: MS 3120 E 14-19 P, unit alarm, RS485 communication interface, 24V supply   |
| <b>IF Connectors:</b>                                     | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connector: N female (standard), SMA female (for Multi-channel converters)  |
| <b>RF Connectors to Outdoor Converters, Test Channel:</b> | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connectors: SMA female (50K), K (2.92 mm) female (50Ka)  |
| <b>RF Connectors Main Channel:</b>                        | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Connectors: SMA female (50K), K (2.92 mm) female (50Ka)<br>WR28 waveguide (Ka with option WR28)  |
| <b>Local Indicators:</b>                                  | LED's for 24V supplies, unit alarms and relay positions   |
| <b>Local Control Possibilities:</b>                       | Only with disconnected indoor controller:<br>- RS232 M&C interface to converter units with RS232 to RS485 converter<br>- IF- and RF-relay switching to replace main unit 1, main unit 2 or none |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                                 | -30°C ... 60°C operating, -30 °C ... 80 °C storage  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                                 | < 100 %   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                              | 300 x 150 x 400 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD)<br>approx. 8 kg   |
| <b>Degree of Protection:</b>                              | IP66 (acc. IEC 60529)   |

<sup>1)</sup> Use either Indoor or Outdoor connectors <sup>2)</sup> If supported by converters

Specifications are subject to change

# Outdoor Redundancy Switch 2:1 RSCM-2-OD

| IF and RF Switch Type Parameters without Cabling |                           |                 |            |             |             |             |             |
|--|---------------------------|-----------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Relays 50K, 50Ka26, 50Ka40                       | Impedance:                | 50 Ω            |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Power handling:           | 1 W (switching) |            |             |             |             |             |
| 50K, 0 ... 18 GHz:<br>50Ka26, 0 ... 26.5 GHz:    | Connector:                | SMA female      |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 1         | 1 ... 4    | 4 ... 8     | 8 ... 12.4  | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 |
|  | V.S.W.R. (max.):          | 1.1             | 1.15       | 1.25        | 1.35        | 1.6         | 1.7         |
|  | Insertion loss (dB max.): | 0.2             | 0.2        | 0.3         | 0.4         | 0.6         | 0.8         |
| 50Ka40, 0 ... 40GHz:                             | Isolation (dB min.):      | 85              | 80         | 70          | 65          | 60          | 55          |
|  | Connector:                | K female        |            |             |             |             |             |
|  | Frequency (GHz):          | 0 ... 6         | 6 ... 12.4 | 12.4 ... 18 | 18 ... 26.5 | 26.5 ... 40 |             |
|  | V.S.W.R. (max.):          | 1.3             | 1.4        | 1.5         | 1.7         | 1.9         |             |
| Insertion loss (dB max.):                        | 0.3                       | 0.4             | 0.5        | 0.7         | 0.8         |             |             |
| Isolation (dB min.):                             | 70                        | 60              | 60         | 55          | 50          |             |             |

## Order Information for Outdoor Redundancy System:

### RSCM-[Number of Main Units]-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]-OD

consists of Indoor Controller RSC2-OD/ID and Outdoor Switch Box

Number of Main Units: 1 to 2

#### Possible options are:

|      |                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| UPC  | Uplink Power Control                |
| VFD  | VF Display                          |
| L    | long housing, depth 470 mm          |
| WR28 | RF main channel connectors are WR28 |

#### Examples:

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| RSCM-1-50K50K-50Ka40-OD | 1:1 system with two 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 40 GHz RF relays for 2-Channel-Converters               |
| RSCM-2-50K-50K-UPC-OD   | 2:1 system with one 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 18 GHz RF relays per main unit and Uplink Power Control |

## Order Information for Controller:

### RSC2-OD/ID-[Options]

Indoor controller for use with Outdoor Switch Box or standard indoor relay panel

#### Possible options are:

|     |                            |
|-----|----------------------------|
| UPC | Uplink Power Control       |
| VFD | VF Display                 |
| L   | long housing, depth 470 mm |

#### Examples:

|                  |  |
|------------------|--|
| RSC2-OD/ID-UPC   | 2:1 Controller with Uplink Power               |
| RSC2-OD/ID-VFD-L | 2:1 Controller with VF Display in long housing |

## Order Information for Outdoor Switch Box:

### OSB-[Number of Main Units]-[IF Switch Type]-[RF Switch Type]-[Options]

Number of Main Units: 1 or 2

#### Possible options are:

|      |                                     |
|------|-------------------------------------|
| WR28 | RF main channel connectors are WR28 |
|------|-------------------------------------|

#### Examples for Outdoor Switch Box:

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| OSB-2-50K-50Ka26         | OSB for 2:1 redundancy with one 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 26 GHz RF relays per main unit             |
| OSB-1-50K50K-50Ka40-WR28 | OSB for 1:1 redundancy with two 50 Ω 18 GHz IF and one 50 Ω 40 GHz RF relays and one WR28 RF connector |

# Remote Control Unit Satellite Uplink Power Control Unit



WORK Microwave’s remote control unit is perfect for use with outdoor converter units. Via the front panel, operators can manually control the configuration of an outdoor converter similar way to what is possible for indoor converter units.

Versions that enable the operator to control more than one converter from the same unit are available (Options Dual and Multi).

Remote control of the complete setup via RS232, RS485, or IP over Ethernet is possible utilizing this control unit. In addition, alarm relay outputs are provided. For connection to the outdoor unit or to the remote controlled unit in general, an RS485 connection is used.

## Uplink power control

Uplink power control is a hardware and software option for the Remote Control Unit.

This feature senses a DC signal from a beacon receiver. If due to additional atmospheric attenuation caused by rain, snow, clouds, fog, or an antenna misalignment the beacon signal is attenuated, the transmitted signal is increased proportionally until a configurable maximum additional gain is reached or the maximum gain of the Upconverter is reached.

The uplink power control uses a DC signal from a beacon receiver and also provides an input for a lock signal or alarm signal from a beacon receiver.

The following parameters can be configured:

- Uplink power control on/off
- Maximum gain increase in reference to clear sky gain

- Sampling and update period in seconds
- Ratio between decrease of beacon signal and increase of transmission signal (due to difference of rain attenuation effect for different frequencies)
- Clear sky value of DC beacon receiver signal
- Sustain period in seconds (up to 3600 seconds) for which the uplink power control keeps the last gain increase value (in case of deep fade conditions where the beacon receiver can lose lock for some period of time).

The following specifications can be monitored:

- DC signal from beacon receiver
- Calculated attenuation of beacon signal
- Current gain increase of transmission signal

As LNAs or LNBs may show gain variation over temperature, which would mislead the uplink power control algorithm, there is an optional input for a temperature sensor. A temperature sensor can be mounted close to these LNAs or LNBs. The characteristic for the temperature compensation can be configured (only on Standard Remote Controller).

# Remote Control Unit

## Satellite Uplink Power Control Unit

| Model  | RC-CO Remote Control for Outdoor Units   |
|--|--|
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>                             | RS232 or RS422/RS485 (Connectors DSUB09 female) (selectable by customer), IP over Ethernet   |
| <b>Internal Monitor and Control Interface to controlled unit(s):</b> | Standard:<br>RS422/RS485<br>Alarm Signal<br>DC Supply from ODU 12...24 V<br>Connector: DSUB25 male<br><br>Option PS:<br>RS422/RS485<br>Alarm Signal<br>DC Supply to ODU 24 V<br>Connector: DSUB25 female<br><br>Option Dual/Multi:<br>RS422/RS485<br>Connector: DSUB09 male  |
| <b>Beacon Receiver Interface: (Option UPC or UPC/TS)</b>             | Differential DC Input:<br>Voltage Range DC-In+: 0 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>Voltage Range DC-In-: -12 ... +12 V related to Ground<br>DC-In+ - DC-In-: 0 ... +12 V<br>Input Impedance: approx 10 kΩ<br>Beacon Receiver Alarm Input:<br>TTL Input, Pull-Up to 5 V with 1 kΩ, suitable for external relay closure to GND<br>Connector: DSUB09 male |
| <b>Temperature Sensor Interface: (Option UPC/TS)</b>                 | Output Current: 1 mA, DC Voltage Sensing<br>Suitable for Temperature Sensor: KTY19-6M (2 kΩ @ 25 °C)<br>Connector: DSUB09 female   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>  | -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (the LCD display is operational: -20 °C ... 60 °C)<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>  | < 95 % non condensing  |
| <b>User Interface:</b>   | LCD, 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2 function keys, Status LEDs  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>  | Option PS, Dual, Multi:<br>100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max<br>50 ... 60 Hz<br>Option PS can supply DC power from remote control to converter unit  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                                      | Option PS, Dual, Multi:<br>Typ: 10 VA / 6 W, Max: 55 W   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>                                  | Option PS, Dual, Multi:<br>IEC C14   |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>   | Option PS, Dual, Multi:<br>2.0 A time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>   | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 4 kg   |

Specifications are subject to change

### Order Information:

RC-CO-[Options]

### Possible Options are:

**UPC** Uplink power control  
**UPC/TS** Uplink power control with temperature sensor  
**PS** Power supply on RC-CO  
**DUAL** Remote Control for two frequency converters  
**MULTI** Remote Control for up to 8 frequency converters  
**T** Remote Control for dual channel tracking converters

### Cannot be combined with:

**T**  
**DUAL, MULTI, T**  
**DUAL, MULTI**  
**UPC/TS, PS**  
**UPC/TS, PS**  
**DUAL, MULTI, UPC, UPC/TS**

### Examples:

**RC-CO**  
**RC-CO-UPC**  
**RC-CO-PS**  
**RC-CO-Dual**



# Automatic Level Control (ALC) Filter Amplifier



WORK Microwave now offers ALC filter amplifiers as a stand-alone unit or as an application-specific option within its downconverters. The picture above shows the stand-alone unit.

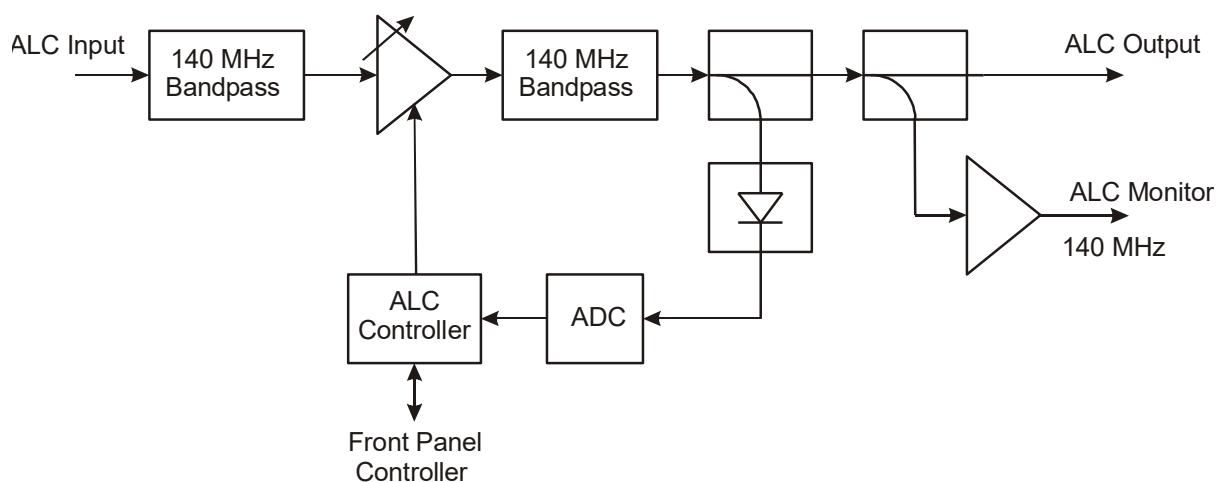
The input of this unit can be connected to the IF output of the downconverter.

The picture below shows a block diagram of the application-specific ALC filter amplifier. The signal is bandpass filtered on the input as well as on the output. Both bandpass filters are identical.

The pictures on the next page show typical amplitude frequency responses of such filters. The overall filter characteristic of the complete unit results from a series connection of the two identical filters, doubling all attenuation values in dB, which means that e.g. a stop-band suppression of 50 dB for one filter results in an overall stop-band suppression for the complete unit of about 100 dB (for the same frequency point).

In between these filters a variable gain stage allows adjustment of the signal level. A small portion of the output signal level is coupled to an RMS detector.

A digitally implemented control algorithm using a microprocessor allows operators to select a specified output level and keeps the output level constant, even if the input signal varies within the allowed level range. The operational parameters of the ALC amplifier can be configured from the front panel processor as well as remotely. Monitoring of the ALC amplifier is also possible from the front panel processor as well as remotely. Besides the main ALC output, an ALC monitor output is available on the rear panel.



# Automatic Level Control (ALC) Filter Amplifier

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>IF Input:</b>                               | Center Frequency: 140 MHz<br>Frequency Range: 80 ... 200 MHz<br>Signal Level: -50 ... -20 dBm<br>Return Loss: > 18 dB (within filter passband bandwidth)<br>Connector: SMA female<br>Impedance: 50 Ω  |
| <b>IF Output:</b>                              | Center Frequency: 140 MHz<br>Bandwidth: 34 MHz or 41 MHz or 54 MHz or 75 MHz or 110 MHz<br>Signal Level: -5 dBm ... 10 dBm (adjustable, 0.1 dB step size)<br>Return Loss: > 18 dB (within filter passband bandwidth)<br>Connector: SMA female<br>Impedance: 50 Ω  |
| <b>IF Monitor Output:</b>                      | Signal similar to IF Output<br>Signal Level: 20 dB lower than IF Output<br>Return Loss: > 20 dB<br>Connector: SMA female<br>Impedance: 50 Ω   |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics:</b>               | Gain: 15 ... 60 dB (automatically or manual adjustable, 0.1 dB step size)<br>Group delay: < 0.5 ns / 25 kHz within 54 MHz bandwidth<br>Bandwidth: 54 MHz (3 dB)<br>Frequency Range: 113 ... 167 MHz (3 dB)  |
| <b>Intermodulation (3<sup>rd</sup> Order):</b> | < -55 dBc, (Pout: 2 x +4 dBm )  |
| <b>ALC Control:</b>                            | Fast attack for required gain adjustment > configurable value (0.1 ... 5 dB)<br>with configurable time constant up to 1000 s.<br>Gradual adjustment for required gain adjustment < configurable value (0.1 ... 5 dB)<br>with configurable time constant up to 1000 s<br>Control cycle approx. 100 ms.<br>No interruption of the signal during adjustment. |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interfaces:</b>      | Ethernet/IP (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing)<br>RS232 or RS422/RS485 (Connectors DSUB09 female) (configurable)  |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b>                        | Two potential free contacts (DPDT, Connector DSUB09 female)   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                      | -25 °C ... 60 °C operating<br>the LCD display is operational: -20 °C ... 60 °C<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                      | < 95 % non condensing   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>                         | LCD, 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                      | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90...264 V AC max, 50...60 Hz   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>                | Max: 16 VA / 8 W<br>Typ.: 12 VA / 5 W   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>            | IEC C14   |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                             | 2.0 A time-lag fuse   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>                   | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 3 kg  |

Specifications are subject to change

Order Information: **ALC-[IF Frequency in MHz]-[Filter BW in MHz]**

**Examples:**

- ALC-140-34**
- ALC-140-41**
- ALC-140-54**
- ALC-140-75**
- ALC-140-110**

## Noise Source – Signal Amplifier Combiner L-Band



WORK Microwave offers an L-band noise source with adjustable noise power, which internally also has the capability to combine the noise with an L-band signal provided externally to the unit. The noise power can be adjusted over a wide range of approx. 80 dB. The gain for the externally connected L-band signal can be changed over a range of approx. 40 dB. The granularity of gain settings is 0.1 dB. Step type changes as well as gradual slope type changes can be applied (0.01 dB/s ... 10 dB/s).

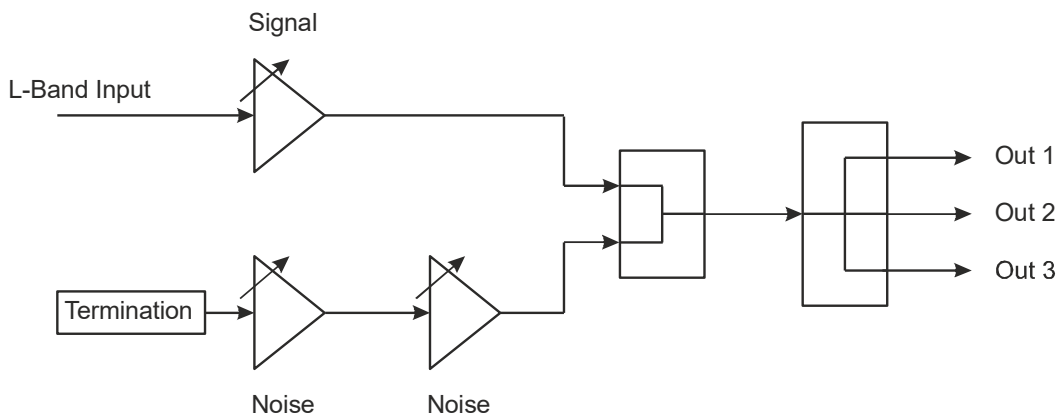
The picture below shows a block diagram of the unit.

The output signal is available on 3 separate outputs, provided through an internal signal splitter.

The noise source with signal amplifier, combiner and splitter is ideally suited for L-band test setups to

connect a demodulator to a modulator, e.g. for AWGN threshold testing. The output signal can be provided to multiple destinations (maximum 3) in parallel. As an example two of them can be demodulators and one of them can be a spectrum analyzer. Fine granular adjustments of the signal power or noise power can be applied. The unit is also useful for live reception from satellites, to add noise power to the reception signal e.g. to check the system margin. For this application the unit is typically installed between the LNB and the demodulator (receiver) input.

The unit can be controlled through the frontpanel, through M&C commands (RS232, RS485, TCP/IP), via SNMP or a web browser GUI.



# Noise Source – Signal Amplifier Combiner L-Band

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>L-Band Signal Input:</b>               | Frequency Range: 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>Signal Level: max 10 dBm<br>Return Loss: > 15 dB<br>Connector: SMA female<br>Impedance: 50 Ω  |
| <b>L-band Outputs:</b>                    | Frequency Range: 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>Signal Level: max 8 dBm<br>Return Loss: > 15 dB<br>Connector: SMA female<br>Impedance: 50 Ω   |
| <b>Transfer Characteristics Signal:</b>   | Gain: -17 ... +23 dB (manual adjustable, 0.1 dB step size)<br>Gain sweep: 0.01 dB/s ... 10 dB/s<br>Input 1 dB gain compression (@ min gain): 0 dBm<br>Output 1 dB gain compression (@ max gain): 5 dBm |
| <b>Noise Output Characteristic:</b>       | Frequency Range (3 dB): 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>Noise power density: max -90 dBm/Hz (manual adjustable over 80 dB, 0.1 dB step size)<br>Total noise power: max 0 dBm<br>Power sweep: 0.01 dB/s ... 10 dB/s |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interfaces:</b> | Ethernet/IP (10 or 100 Mbps, auto sensing)<br>RS232 or RS422/RS485 (Connectors DSUB09 female) (configurable)   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                 | -25 °C ... 60 °C operating<br>the LCD display is operational: -20 °C ... 60 °C<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                 | < 90 % non condensing  |
| <b>User Interface:</b>                    | LCD, 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                 | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90...264 V AC max, 50...60 Hz  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>           | Max: 25 VA / 12 W  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>       | IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                        | 2 x 2.0 A time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>              | 483 x 44 x 270 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 3 kg   |

Specifications are subject to change

Order Information: NSAC

## Handheld Satcom Test Source



The Handheld Test Source is an easy to use all-in-one test instrument that eliminates the need for several independent test sources. It is the ideal solution for the following applications:

- Signal source for measurement of different parameters of satellite upconverters, including intermodulation, 1 dB compression point, and conversion gain
- Ordinary low phase noise dual carrier signal generator
- Combined source for block upconverters (L-band, 10 MHz and 24 V DC)

### Key Features

- Single and two tone output
- 50 MHz to 180 MHz and 950 MHz to 2150 MHz output frequency
- Step size 0.5 MHz
- -45 dBm to -5 dBm output power / 0.5 dB step size
- Both synthesizers independently adjustable in frequency and power
- Low system intermodulation
- 10 MHz reference output with adjustable power
- Remote control via USB using PC software (GUI) supplied together with the device
- Power supply options: internal battery, USB or external SMPS

### Product Design

The Test Source consists of a single main module, which contains the RF section, the reference section and the power supply. The internal lithium ion battery is directly connected to the main module.

### RF and reference section

The main parts of the RF section are the two low spurious PLL synthesizers. The synthesizers use a high stable internal reference of 10 MHz to generate a frequency from 50 MHz to 180 MHz and from 950 MHz to 2150 MHz with a step size of 0.5 MHz. Each signal is filtered by a frequency depended low pass filter before it is amplified and attenuated by a high dynamic attenuator to reach the desired output level in the range of -45 dBm to -5 dBm (step size: 0.5 dB).

To create a two tone signal at the RF output, the two single tone signals are combined by a wideband power combiner. The output signal can be muted as well as each synthesizer. In addition to a two tone signal, a 10 MHz reference, adjustable in power (-10 dBm to 10 dBm, 0.5 dB steps) and a 24 V DC signal can be switched to the RF out port.

### Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about the Handheld Satcom Test from WORK Microwave or if you would like to have demo unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us on +49 8024 6408 0. We are glad to assist you.

# Handheld Satcom Test Source

|                                       |  |                |                            |                 |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Frequency Range:</b>               | 50 MHz to 180 MHz and 950 MHz to 2150 MHz  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>          | 0.5 MHz  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Output level:</b>                  | -45 dBm to -5 dBm  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Output level resolution:</b>       | 0.5 dB   |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Level tolerance:</b>               | ±1 dB  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Output impedance:</b>              | 50 Ohm   |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Output mute:</b>                   | < -60 dBc  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>                   | <b>50 MHz</b>  | <b>180 MHz</b> | <b>950 MHz</b>             | <b>2150 MHz</b> |
| <b>100 Hz</b>                         | < -103 dBc/Hz  | < -93 dBc/Hz   | < -80 dBc/Hz               | < -73 dBc/Hz    |
| <b>1 kHz</b>                          | < -110 dBc/Hz  | < -100 dBc/Hz  | < -87 dBc/Hz               | < -80 dBc/Hz    |
| <b>10 kHz</b>                         | < -113 dBc/Hz  | < -103 dBc/Hz  | < -90 dBc/Hz               | < -83 dBc/Hz    |
| <b>100 kHz</b>                        | < -130 dBc/Hz  | < -120 dBc/Hz  | < -107 dBc/Hz              | < -100 dBc/Hz   |
| <b>1 MHz</b>                          | < -137 dBc/Hz  | < -135 dBc/Hz  | < -135 dBc/Hz              | < -128 dBc/Hz   |
| <b>Spurious (single tone):</b>        | <b>50 MHz to 180 MHz</b>   |                | <b>950 MHz to 2150 MHz</b> |                 |
| < 1 MHz offset elsewhere              | < -75 dBc<br>< -75 dBc   |                | < -70 dBc<br>< -70 dBc     |                 |
| <b>Harmonics (single tone):</b>       | < -30 dBc  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>System Intermodulation:</b>        | <b>50 MHz</b>  | <b>180 MHz</b> | <b>950 MHz</b>             | <b>2150 MHz</b> |
| <b>Pout &lt; -5 dBm</b>               | < -65 dBc  | < -65 dBc      | < -65 dBc                  | < -65 dBc       |
| <b>Pout &lt; -18 dBm</b>              | < -80 dBc  | < -80 dBc      | < -80 dBc                  | < -70 dBc       |
| <b>Pout &lt; -25 dBm</b>              | < -90 dBc  | < -90 dBc      | < -80 dBc                  | < -70 dBc       |
| <b>Reference Output:</b>              | 10 MHz, -10 dBm to +10 dBm, 0.5 dB steps   |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Reference Frequency stability:</b> | ± 1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> , 0 °C to 50 °C<br>± 2 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day               |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Temperature range:</b>             | charging battery 0 °C to +40 °C<br>operating 0 °C to +50 °C<br>storage -20 °C to 50 °C |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Interface:</b>                     | USB 2.0  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Power supply:</b>                  | ext. 24 V DC SMPS, USB, internal Li-Poly-Battery                                       |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Power consumption:</b>             | charging battery max. 12 W<br>else max. 6 W  |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Connectors:</b>                    | RF out: 50 Ohm SMA female<br>REF out: 50 Ohm BNC female<br>USB 2.0 USB Standard type B |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Weight:</b>                        | approx. 1.5 kg   |                |                            |                 |
| <b>Dimensions (L x W x H):</b>        | 250 x 125 x 74 mm  |                |                            |                 |

Specifications are subject to change

Order Information: HTS-VL

# Digital Products

---

DVB-S / S2 / S2X  
Modulators  
Modems  
Demodulators

## A-Series AX-80 Wideband All-IP Platform



**DVB-S2X** **DVB-GSE** **DVB-CID**



The A-Series is a next generation FPGA-based family of satellite modem, modulator and demodulator platforms. The AX-80 product line is based on a powerful architecture that supports the new DVB-S2X standard for ultra-wideband transponders up to 500 Msps. DVB-S2X features include higher modulation schemes up to 256APSK, a finer granularity of ModCods and advanced filtering.

Beyond DVB-S2X, the AX-80 platform can be extended to customized waveforms and user-defined data processing. Through an all-IP structure, the platform supports both native network operation as well as data streaming over IP. Built-in encapsulators and

decapsulators provide support for the standard formats, such as GSE and MPE plus specialized streaming like transparent baseband data, raw IQ information, space data formats and more.

A-Series devices are based on a new processing architecture that offers signal based advancements, a flexible software platform and improved access from monitoring and control to the transmission parameters. This allows direct real-time monitoring and quick adaptation to specific customer requirements. Scalable hardware ensures that operators can serve all applications from very low up to extremely high throughput.

### Key features

- DVB-S2X - ETSI EN 302 307-2
- DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1
- DVB-S2X modulations:  
QPSK to 256APSK; normal, short, linear
- DVB-S2 modulations:  
QPSK to 32APSK; normal, short
- Annex M Time-slicing
- Symbol rates up to 500 Msps
- Data rate up to 3 Gbit/s per direction integrated
- Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Low spurious output
- Operates as Layer 3 Bridge or Layer 3 Router
- Predistortion ready for automatic group delay and nonlinearity compensation
- OptiACM controller (open for other ACM systems)
- Real-time M&C capabilities
- IP and baseband traffic shaping
- Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE)
- Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**



# A-Series AX-80

## Wideband All-IP Platform

| Modulator Parameters:                 |   | AX-80 / AT-80   |  |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|--|
| <b>Signal Outputs:</b>                | 1x L-band output  |   |  |
| <b>IF-Output Frequency:</b>           | Max. Range:   | 950 ... 2150 MHz  |  |
|                                       | Step size:  | 1 Hz  |  |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>                   | 10 Hz   | -45   |  |
|                                       | 100 Hz  | -75   |  |
|                                       | 1 kHz   | -88   |  |
|                                       | 10 kHz  | -90   |  |
|                                       | 100 kHz   | -100  |  |
|                                       | 1 MHz   | -115  |  |
| max. values in dBc/Hz                 |   |   |  |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>     | Impedance:  | 50 Ω  |  |
|                                       | Return Loss:  | > 16 dB   |  |
|                                       | Output Power:   | -30 dBm ... 0 dBm,<br>0.1 dB steps, ±0.5 dBm accuracy                         |  |
|                                       | Output Power muted:   | < -85 dBm   |  |
|                                       | Connector:  | N female 50 Ω   |  |
|                                       | 10 MHz reference output:  | 1.5 ±1.5 dBm (can be switched on/off)   |  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>              | Signal related:   | < -55 dBc, nearby carrier<br>< -50 dBc, unmodulated carrier, 950 ... 2150 MHz |  |
| <b>Frequency and Clock Stability:</b> | ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year |   |  |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                   | Max. Range:   | 5 Msps ... 500 Msps   |  |
|                                       | Step size:  | 1 sps   |  |
| <b>DVB-S2X Modulation / Coding:</b>   | ModCods:<br>(normal FEC frame)  | QSPK  | 13/45, 9/20, 11/20                                     |
|                                       |   | 8PSK  | 23/36, 25/36, 13/18                                    |
|                                       |   | 16APSK  | 26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90     |
|                                       |   | 32APSK  | 32/45, 11/15, 7/9                                      |
|                                       |   | 64APSK  | 11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6                                   |
|                                       |   | 128APSK   | 3/4, 7/9   |
|                                       |   | 256APSK   | 32/45, 3/4   |
|                                       | ModCods:<br>(short FEC frame)   | QPSK  | 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45                  |
|                                       |   | 8PSK  | 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45                               |
|                                       |   | 16APSK  | 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45                          |
|                                       |   | 32APSK  | 2/3, 32/45   |
|                                       | ModCods linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | 8PSK  | 5/9-L, 26/45-L   |
|                                       |   | 16APSK  | 1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L                     |
|                                       |   | 32APSK  | 25/36-L  |
|                                       |   | 64APSK  | 32/45-L  |
|                                       |   | 256APSK   | 29/45, 2/3, 31/45, 11/15                               |
|                                       |   | all according to ETSI EN 302307-2   |  |
| <b>DVB-S2 Modulation / Coding:</b>    | ModCods:<br>(normal and short FEC frame;<br>except 9/10 short FEC frame only)   | QPSK  | 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10 |
|                                       |   | 8PSK  | 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10                          |
|                                       |   | 16APSK  | 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10                          |
|                                       |   | 32APSK  | 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10                               |
|                                       | Pilots Insertion:   | on / off  |  |
|                                       | Physical Layer Scrambling:  | N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-1                         |  |
| <b>Time-slicing:</b>                  | Physical Layer Header according to ETSI EN 302307 Annex M (contact factory for options)                                       |   |  |
| <b>Carrier ID:</b>                    | DVB-CID according to ETSI TS 103129   |   |  |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>          | α = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05 according ETSI EN 302307   |   |  |

Specifications continued next page

# A-Series AX-80

## Wideband All-IP Platform

| Demodulator Parameters:                 | AX-80 / AR-80   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <b>Signal Inputs:</b>                   | 1x L-band input   |   |
| <b>IF-Input Frequency:</b>              | Max. Range:   | 950 ... 2150 MHz  |
|   | Acquisition Range:  | +/- 50% of selected symbol rate   |
| <b>IF-Input Characteristics:</b>        | Impedance:  | 50 Ω  |
|   | Return Loss:  | > 13 dB   |
|   | Input Power:  | -55 dBm ... -10 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)  |
|   | IF-Connector:   | N female  |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                     | Max. Range:   | 5 Msps ... 500 Msps   |
|   | Acquisition Range:  | +/- 1% of selected symbol rate  |
| <b>DVB-S2X Demodulation / Decoding:</b> | ModCods non-linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | QSPK 13/45, 9/20, 11/20<br>8PSK 23/36, 25/36, 13/18<br>16APSK 26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90<br>32APSK 32/45, 11/15, 7/9<br>64APSK 11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6<br>128APSK 3/4, 7/9<br>256APSK 32/45, 3/4 |
|   | ModCods non-linear:<br>(short FEC frame)  | QPSK 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45<br>8PSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45<br>16APSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45<br>32APSK 2/3, 32/45  |
|   | ModCods linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | 8PSK 5/9-L, 26/45-L<br>16APSK 1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L<br>32APSK 25/36-L<br>64APSK 32/45-L<br>256APSK 29/45, 2/3, 31/45, 11/15<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-2   |
| <b>DVB-S2 Demodulation / Decoding:</b>  | ModCods:<br>(normal and short FEC frame;<br>except 9/10 short FEC frame only)           | QPSK 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>8PSK 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>16APSK 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>32APSK 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10  |
|   | Demodulator auto detection:   | Modulation- and FEC-type, pilots on/off are automatically detected  |
|   | Physical Layer Scrambling:  | N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-1   |
| <b>Time-slicing:</b>                    | Physical Layer Header according to ETSI EN 302307 Annex M (contact factory for options) |   |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>            | $\alpha = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05$ according ETSI EN 302307-2                |   |

Specifications continued next page

| Common Parameters:                     | AX-80 / AT-80 / AR-80  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <b>Data Interfaces:</b>                | 6x Ethernet 10/100/1000Base-T auto sensing, RJ45 connector<br>2x SFP+ adapter slot for optical GbE or optical/copper 10GbE, contact factory for available SFP+ modules                       |  |
| <b>Network Operation:</b>              | Layer 3 Bridge or Router for IPv4 packet transmission, IPv6 on request<br>256 IP/subnet routes towards satellite<br>64 baseband channels with independent DVB-S2X and encapsulation settings |  |
| <b>Data Encapsulation:</b>             | Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE) according ETSI TS 102606<br>Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) according to ETSI EN 301192   |  |
| <b>IP Data Rate:</b>                   | up to 3 Gbps per direction<br>up to 1 Mpps rx+tx processing<br>data rates/packet rates can vary in combination with complex internal processing (i.e. traffic shaping)                       |  |
| <b>Traffic Shaper/QoS on BB level:</b> | configurable baseband channel limits based on symbol rate<br>guaranteed and limited bandwidth individually configurable  |  |
| <b>Traffic Shaper/QoS on IP level:</b> | (contact factory for options)  |  |
| <b>OptiACM:</b>                        | CCM / VCM / ACM functionality for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint links<br>64 ACM channels with separate MODCOD range and Es/N0 sensitivity   |  |
| <b>Predistortion:</b>                  | (contact factory for options)  |  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control:</b>         | Protocol:  | SNMP   |
|  | Connection:  | UDP/IP over Ethernet or in-band via satellite link |
|  | Protocol:  | HTTP (web browser interface)                       |
|  | Connection:  | TCP/IP over Ethernet or in-band via satellite link |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>              | 0°C ... 50°C operating<br>-30°C ... 80°C storage   |  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>              | < 95% non condensing   |  |
| <b>User Interface:</b>                 | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2/4 function keys  |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>              | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max, 50 ... 60 Hz  |  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>        | tbd  |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>    | IEC C14  |  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>           | 483 x 98 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 2 RU (19") up to approx. 14 kg depending on device type  |  |

Specifications are subject to change

# A-Series AX-80

## Wideband All-IP Platform

### Order Information:

|              |                |
|--------------|----------------|
| <b>AX-80</b> | IP Modem       |
| <b>AT-80</b> | IP Modulator   |
| <b>AR-80</b> | IP Demodulator |

### Hardware options:

|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| <b>RT</b> | support for external 10 MHz reference and time stamp synchronization for output data |
| <b>RI</b> | external 10 MHz reference for the modulator (AT-80 only)                             |

Hardware options may only be available for certain device types and are not field-upgradable. Please contact factory with specific requests.

### License based options:

License based options are field-upgradable by a license file.

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>TXSxxx</b> | transmission symbol rate limit / applicable to AX-80 and AT-80 devices |
| TXS125        | max 125 Msps Tx carrier  |
| TXS250        | max 250 Msps Tx carrier  |
| TXS400        | max 400 Msps Tx carrier  |
| TXS500        | max 500 Msps Tx carrier  |

Either a symbol rate or a data rate based license has to be selected. License model can be changed in field.

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>RXSxxx</b> | reception symbol rate limit / applicable to AX-80 and AR-80 devices |
| RXS125        | max 125 Msps Rx carrier   |
| RXS250        | max 250 Msps Rx carrier   |
| RXS400        | max 400 Msps Rx carrier   |
| RXS500        | max 500 Msps Rx carrier   |

Either a symbol rate or a data rate based license has to be selected. License model can be changed in field.

|              |  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>BBO</b>   | baseband frame output interface over IP                    |
| <b>BBI</b>   | baseband frame input interface over IP                     |
| <b>IQ</b>    | IQ raw data output over IP                                 |
| <b>CCSDS</b> | decapsulation of CCSDS CADU frames from DVB-S2/S2X signals |

Available licenses are subject to change. Please contact factory for additional features and customized licenses for OEM products.



Trade Mark of the DVB Digital Video Broadcasting Project

## A-Series AX-60 All-IP Platform



**DVB-S2X** **DVB-GSE** **DVB-CID**



The A-Series is a next generation FPGA-based family of satellite modem, modulator and demodulator platforms. The AX-60 product line is based on a powerful architecture that supports the new DVB-S2X standard, providing users with a future-proof solution. Advanced features and benefits include higher modulation schemes up to 256APSK, a finer granularity of ModCods and advanced filtering.

Beyond DVB-S2X, the AX-60 platform can be extended to customized waveforms and user-defined data processing. Through an all-IP structure, the platform supports both native network operation as well as data streaming over IP. Built-in encapsulators and

decapsulators provide support for the standard formats, such as GSE and MPE plus specialized streaming like transparent baseband data, raw IQ information, space data formats and more.

A-Series devices are based on a new processing architecture that offers signal based advancements, a flexible software platform and improved access from monitoring and control to the transmission parameters. This allows direct real-time monitoring and quick adaptation to specific customer requirements. Scalable hardware ensures that operators can serve all applications from very low up to extremely high throughput.

### Key features

- DVB-S2X - ETSI EN 302 307-2
- DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1
- DVB-S2X modulations:  
QPSK to 256APSK; normal, short, linear
- DVB-S2 modulations:  
QPSK to 32APSK; normal, short
- Symbol rates from 100 ksps to 75 Msps
- Data rate up to 360 Mbit/s integrated
- Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Low spurious output
- Operates as Layer 3 Bridge or Layer 3 Router
- Predistortion ready for automatic group delay and nonlinearity compensation
- OptiACM controller (open for other ACM systems)
- Real-time M&C capabilities
- IP and baseband traffic shaping
- Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE)
- Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

# A-Series AX-60

## All-IP Platform

| Modulator Parameters:                 |         | AX-60 / AT-60  |  |
|---------------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| <b>Signal Outputs:</b>                |         | 1x L-band output   | 950 ... 2150 MHz   |
|                                       |         | 1x IF output   | 50 ... 180 MHz (option IF)   |
|                                       |         | IF Output  | L-band Output  |
| <b>IF-Output Frequency:</b>           |         | 50 ... 180 MHz   | 950 ... 2150 MHz   |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>          |         | 1 Hz   | 1 Hz   |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>                   | 10 Hz   | -45  | -45  |
|                                       | 100 Hz  | -80  | -75  |
|                                       | 1 kHz   | -88  | -88  |
|                                       | 10 kHz  | -90  | -90  |
|                                       | 100 kHz | -100   | -100   |
|                                       | 1 MHz   | -115   | -115   |
| max. values in dBc/Hz                 |         |  |  |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>     |         | Impedance: 50 Ω or 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -25 dBm ... 5 dBm,<br>0.1 dB steps, ±0.5 dBm accuracy<br><br>Output Power muted: < -85 dBm<br>Connector: BNC female   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -30 dBm ... 0 dBm,<br>0.1 dB steps, ±0.5 dBm accuracy<br><br>Output Power muted: < -85 dBm<br>Connector: N female 50 Ω<br>10 MHz reference output: 1.5 ±1.5 dBm (can be switched on/off)  |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>              |         | Signal related: < -67 dBc, unmodulated carrier,<br>50 ... 90 MHz or<br>100 ... 180 MHz<br>< -45 dBc, unmodulated carrier<br>harmonics, out of band   | Signal related: < -67 dBc, unmodulated carrier,<br>950 ... 1900 MHz<br>< -55 dBc, unmodulated carrier,<br>1900 ... 2150 MHz<br>< -45 dBc, unmodulated carrier<br>harmonics, out of band  |
| <b>Frequency and Clock Stability:</b> |         | Standard: ±2 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> (0 °C ... 50 °C, after warm up), aging: ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> per year<br>Option EXT: ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year |  |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                   |         | Max. Range: 100 ksps ... 75 Msps (depending on firmware option)<br>Step size: 1 sps  |  |
| <b>DVB-S2X Modulation / Coding:</b>   |         | ModCods:<br>(normal FEC frame)<br><br>ModCods:<br>(short FEC frame)<br><br>ModCods linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | QSPK 13/45, 9/20, 11/20<br>8PSK 23/36, 25/36, 13/18<br>16APSK 26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90<br>32APSK 32/45, 11/15, 7/9<br>64APSK 11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6<br>128APSK 3/4, 7/9<br>256APSK 32/45, 3/4<br>QPSK 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45<br>8PSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45<br>16APSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45<br>32APSK 2/3, 32/45<br>8PSK 5/9-L, 26/45-L<br>16APSK 1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L<br>32APSK 25/36-L<br>64APSK 32/45-L<br>256APSK 29/45-L, 2/3-L, 31/45-L, 11/15-L<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-2 |
| <b>DVB-S2 Modulation / Coding:</b>    |         | ModCods:<br>(normal and short FEC frame;<br>except 9/10 short FEC frame only)<br><br>Pilots Insertion:<br>Physical Layer Scrambling:   | QPSK 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>8PSK 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>16APSK 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>32APSK 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>on / off<br>N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-1  |
| <b>Carrier ID:</b>                    |         | DVB-CID according to ETSI TS 103129  |  |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>          |         | α = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05 according ETSI EN 302307  |  |

Specifications continued next page

# A-Series AX-60

## All-IP Platform

| Demodulator Parameters:                 |   | AX-60 / AR-60   |  |
|---|---|---|--|
| <b>Signal Inputs:</b>                   | 1x L-band input 950 ... 2150 MHz or 2300 MHz w/ license RXL2300<br>1x IF input 50 ... 180 MHz (option IF)   |   |  |
|   | <b>IF Input</b>   | <b>L-band Input</b>   |  |
| <b>IF-Input Frequency:</b>              | 50 ... 180 MHz  |   | 950 ... 2150 MHz   |
| <b>IF-Input Characteristics:</b>        | Impedance: 50 Ω / 75 Ω switchable<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Input Power: -60 dBm ... -15 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: BNC female 50 Ω   | Impedance: 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 13 dB<br>Input Power: -70 dBm ... -20 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: F female<br>LNB DC-Feed: 13.5V or 18 V (450mA) switchable,<br>22 kHz tone on/off, DISEqC 1.1<br>short circuit protected |  |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                     | Max. Range:<br>Step size:   | 100 kspss ... 75 Mspss<br>1 sps   |  |
| <b>DVB-S2X Demodulation / Decoding:</b> | ModCods non-linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | QPSK<br>8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK<br>64APSK<br>128APSK<br>256APSK  | 13/45, 9/20, 11/20<br>23/36, 25/36, 13/18<br>26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90<br>32/45, 11/15, 7/9<br>11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6<br>3/4, 7/9<br>32/45, 3/4 |
|   | ModCods non-linear:<br>(short FEC frame)  | QPSK<br>8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK  | 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45<br>7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45<br>7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45<br>2/3, 32/45   |
|   | ModCods linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | 8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK<br>64APSK<br>256APSK   | 5/9-L, 26/45-L<br>1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L<br>25/36-L<br>32/45-L<br>29/45, 2/3, 31/45, 11/15<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-2                            |
| <b>DVB-S2 Demodulation / Decoding:</b>  | ModCods:<br>(normal and short FEC frame;<br>except 9/10 short FEC frame only)   | QPSK<br>8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK  | 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10                   |
|   | Demodulator auto detection:<br>Physical Layer Scrambling:   | Modulation- and FEC-type, pilots on/off are automatically detected<br>N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-1   |  |
| <b>DVB-S Demodulation / Decoding:</b>   | ModCods:  | QPSK 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8<br>all according to ETSI EN 300421; w/ license DVBS only   |  |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>            | $\alpha = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05$ according ETSI EN 302307-2  |   |  |
| <b>Common Parameters:</b>               |   | AX-60 / AT-60 / AR-60   |  |
| <b>Data Interfaces:</b>                 | 2x Ethernet RJ-45, 10/100/1000 Mbps auto sensing<br>arbitrarily assignable for M&C and/or traffic operation   |   |  |
| <b>Network Operation:</b>               | Layer 3 Bridge or Router for IPv4 packet transmission, IPv6 on request<br>256 IP/subnet routes towards satellite<br>64 baseband channels with independent DVB-S2X and encapsulation settings  |   |  |
| <b>Data Encapsulation:</b>              | Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE) according to ETSI TS 102606<br>Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) according to ETSI EN 301192   |   |  |
| <b>IP Data Rate:</b>                    | up to 360 Mbps or 80000 pps rx+tx processing, subject to prevailing modem limits<br>data rates/packet rates can vary in combination with complex internal processing (i.e. traffic shaping)   |   |  |
| <b>Traffic Shaper/QoS on BB level:</b>  | configurable baseband channel limits based on symbol rate<br>guaranteed and limited bandwidth individually configurable   |   |  |
| <b>Traffic Shaper/QoS on IP level:</b>  | 255 independent rules<br>Guaranteed and limited bandwidths<br>Fixed or dynamically integrated into ACM (bind to MODCOD)<br>Match criteria: source/destination IP subnet, source MAC, UDP/TCP port ranges, TOS/DS field, packet size |   |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Output:</b>         | 1x RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet according to IETF RFC 2250<br>1x ISI selectable from multistream carrier; null packet reinsertion   |   |  |
| <b>OptiACM:</b>                         | CCM / VCM / ACM functionality for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint links<br>64 ACM channels with separate MODCOD range and Es/N0 sensitivity  |   |  |
| <b>Predistortion:</b>                   | (contact factory for options)   |   |  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control:</b>          | Protocol:<br>Connection:  | SNMP<br>UDP/IP over Ethernet/RJ-45 or in-band via satellite link  |  |
|   | Protocol:<br>Connection:  | HTTP (web browser interface)<br>TCP/IP over Ethernet/RJ-45 or in-band via satellite link  |  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>               | 0 °C ... 50 °C operating or -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (option EXT)<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage   |   |  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>               | < 95 % non condensing   |   |  |
| <b>User Interface:</b>                  | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2/4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2/4 function keys (option EXT)   |   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>               | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max, 50 ... 60 Hz   |   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>         | Typ.: 65 VA / 45 W  |   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>     | IEC C14   |   |  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                      | 2 x 3.15 A time-lag fuse  |   |  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>            | 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>up to approx. 10 kg depending on device type  |   |  |

Specifications are subject to change

# A-Series AX-60 All-IP Platform



Registered trademark of the DVB Project

## Order Information:

|              |                |
|--------------|----------------|
| <b>AX-60</b> | IP Modem       |
| <b>AT-60</b> | IP Modulator   |
| <b>AR-60</b> | IP Demodulator |

## Hardware options:

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>IF50</b> | additional 50 $\Omega$ IF output and 50 $\Omega$ /75 $\Omega$ switchable IF input                         |
| <b>IF75</b> | additional 75 $\Omega$ IF output and 50 $\Omega$ /75 $\Omega$ switchable IF input                         |
| <b>RT</b>   | external 10 MHz reference for the demodulator and time stamp synchronization for output data (AR-60 only) |
| <b>RI</b>   | external 10 MHz reference for the modulator (AT-60 only)  |
| <b>EXT</b>  | extended operating temperature range of -30°C ... +60°C   |

Hardware options may only be available for certain device types and are not field-upgradable. Please contact factory with specific requests.

## License based options:

License based options are field-upgradable by a license file. Either a symbol rate or a data rate based license has to be selected. License model can be changed in field.

### **TXDxxx** transmission data rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AT-60 devices

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| TXD10  | max 10 Mbps throughput towards satellite  |
| TXD30  | max 30 Mbps throughput towards satellite  |
| TXD100 | max 100 Mbps throughput towards satellite |
| TXD160 | max 160 Mbps throughput towards satellite |
| TXDmax | max throughput according to specification |

### **TXSxxx** transmission symbol rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AT-60 devices

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| TXS15  | max 15 Msps Tx carrier                    |
| TXS30  | max 30 Msps Tx carrier                    |
| TXS45  | max 45 Msps Tx carrier                    |
| TXS60  | max 60 Msps Tx carrier                    |
| TXSmax | max Tx carrier according to specification |

### **RXDxxx** reception data rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AR-60 devices

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| RXD10  | max 10 Mbps throughput from satellite     |
| RXD30  | max 30 Mbps throughput from satellite     |
| RXD100 | max 100 Mbps throughput from satellite    |
| RXD160 | max 160 Mbps throughput from satellite    |
| RXDmax | max throughput according to specification |

### **RXSxxx** reception symbol rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AR-60 devices

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| RXS15  | max 15 Msps Rx carrier                    |
| RXS30  | max 30 Msps Rx carrier                    |
| RXS45  | max 45 Msps Rx carrier                    |
| RXS60  | max 60 Msps Rx carrier                    |
| RXSmax | max Rx carrier according to specification |

**BBO** baseband frame output interface over IP

**BBI** baseband frame input interface over IP

**TSO** transport stream over IP output

**TSI** transport stream over IP input

**IQ** IQ raw data output over IP

**DVBS** reception of legacy DVB-S signals up to 35 Msps

**CCSDS** decapsulation of CCSDS CADU frames from DVB-S2/S2X signals

**RXL2300** extended L-band input up to 2300 MHz

**XMON** extended DVB-S2/S2X Rx monitoring (LPDC corrected errors, EVM)

Available licenses are subject to change. Please contact factory for additional features and customized licenses for OEM products.

## A-Series AX-61 All-IP Platform with ASI streaming



**DVB-S2X** **DVB-GSE** **DVB-CID**



The A-Series is a next generation FPGA-based family of satellite modem, modulator and demodulator platforms. The AX-61 product line is based on a powerful architecture that supports the new DVB-S2X standard, providing users with a future-proof solution. Advanced features and benefits include higher modulation schemes up to 256APSK, a finer granularity of ModCods and advanced filtering.

Beyond DVB-S2X, the AX-61 platform can be extended to customized waveforms and user-defined data processing. Through an all-IP structure, the platform supports both native network operation as well as data streaming over IP. Built-in encapsulators and decapsulators provide support for the standard formats, such as GSE and MPE plus specialized

streaming like transparent baseband data, raw IQ information, space data formats and more.

A-Series devices are based on a new processing architecture that offers signal based advancements, a flexible software platform and improved access from monitoring and control to the transmission parameters. This allows direct real-time monitoring and quick adaptation to specific customer requirements. Scalable hardware ensures that operators can serve all applications from very low up to extremely high throughput.

The A-Series AX-61 devices feature ASI interfaces to support transport stream transmission as base function and provide license based IP functionality as extension.

### Key features

- DVB-S2X - ETSI EN 302 307-2
- DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1
- DVB-S2X modulations:  
QPSK to 256APSK; normal, short, linear
- DVB-S2 modulations:  
QPSK to 32APSK; normal, short
- Symbol rates from 100 ksps to 75 Msps
- Data rate up to 360 Mbit/s integrated
- Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Low spurious output
- Transport Stream over ASI or IP
- Operates as Layer 3 Bridge or Layer 3 Router
- Predistortion ready for automatic group delay and nonlinearity compensation
- OptiACM controller (open for other ACM systems)
- Real-time M&C capabilities
- IP and baseband traffic shaping
- Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE)
- Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**



# A-Series AX-61

## All-IP Platform with ASI streaming

| Modulator Parameters:                 |         | AX-61 / AT-61  |   |
|---------------------------------------|---------|--|---|
| <b>Signal Outputs:</b>                |         | 1x L-band output   | 950 ... 2150 MHz  |
|                                       |         | 1x IF output   | 50 ... 180 MHz (option IF)  |
|                                       |         | IF Output  |   |
| <b>IF-Output Frequency:</b>           |         | 50 ... 180 MHz   |   |
| <b>IF-Output Frequency:</b>           |         | 950 ... 2150 MHz   |   |
| <b>Frequency Resolution:</b>          |         | 1 Hz   |   |
| <b>Phase Noise:</b>                   | 10 Hz   | -45  | -45   |
|                                       | 100 Hz  | -80  | -75   |
|                                       | 1 kHz   | -88  | -88   |
|                                       | 10 kHz  | -90  | -90   |
|                                       | 100 kHz | -100   | -100  |
|                                       | 1 MHz   | -115   | -115  |
| max. values in dBc/Hz                 |         |  |   |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>     |         | Impedance: 50 Ω or 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -25 dBm ... 5 dBm,<br>0.1 dB steps, ±0.5 dBm accuracy<br><br>Output Power muted: < -85 dBm<br>Connector: BNC female   | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -30 dBm ... 0 dBm,<br>0.1 dB steps, ±0.5 dBm accuracy<br><br>Output Power muted: < -85 dBm<br>Connector: N female 50 Ω<br>10 MHz reference output: 1.5 ±1.5 dBm (can be switched on/off) |
| <b>Spurious Outputs:</b>              |         | Signal related: < -67 dBc, unmodulated carrier,<br>50 ... 90 MHz or<br>100 ... 180 MHz<br>< -45 dBc, unmodulated carrier<br>harmonics, out of band   | Signal related: < -67 dBc, unmodulated carrier,<br>950 ... 1900 MHz<br>< -55 dBc, unmodulated carrier,<br>1900 ... 2150 MHz<br>< -45 dBc, unmodulated carrier<br>harmonics, out of band   |
| <b>Frequency and Clock Stability:</b> |         | Standard: ±2 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> (0 °C ... 50 °C, after warm up), aging: ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> per year<br>Option EXT: ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year |   |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                   |         | Max. Range: 100 ksps ... 75 Msps (depending on firmware option)<br>Step size: 1 sps  |   |
| <b>DVB-S2X Modulation / Coding:</b>   |         | ModCods:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | QSPK 13/45, 9/20, 11/20<br>8PSK 23/36, 25/36, 13/18<br>16APSK 26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90<br>32APSK 32/45, 11/15, 7/9<br>64APSK 11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6<br>128APSK 3/4, 7/9<br>256APSK 32/45, 3/4                             |
|                                       |         | ModCods:<br>(short FEC frame)  | QPSK 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45<br>8PSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45<br>16APSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45<br>32APSK 2/3, 32/45  |
|                                       |         | ModCods linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)  | 8PSK 5/9-L, 26/45-L<br>16APSK 1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L<br>32APSK 25/36-L<br>64APSK 32/45-L<br>256APSK 29/45-L, 2/3-L, 31/45-L, 11/15-L<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-2   |
| <b>DVB-S2 Modulation / Coding:</b>    |         | ModCods:<br>(normal and short FEC frame;<br>except 9/10 short FEC frame only)  | QPSK 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>8PSK 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>16APSK 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>32APSK 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10  |
|                                       |         | Pilots Insertion:  | on / off  |
|                                       |         | Physical Layer Scrambling:   | N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-1   |
| <b>Carrier ID:</b>                    |         | DVB-CID according to ETSI TS 103129  |   |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>          |         | α = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05 according ETSI EN 302307  |   |

Specifications continued next page

# A-Series AX-61

## All-IP Platform with ASI streaming

| Demodulator Parameters:                 | AX-61 / AR-61  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>Signal Inputs:</b>                   | 1x L-band input  | 950 ... 2150 MHz or 2300 MHz w/ license RXL2300  |
|   | 1x IF input  | 50 ... 180 MHz (option IF)   |
|   | <b>IF Input</b>  | <b>L-band Input</b>  |
| <b>IF-Input Frequency:</b>              | 50 ... 180 MHz   | 950 ... 2150 MHz   |
| <b>IF-Input Characteristics:</b>        | Impedance: 50 Ω / 75 Ω switchable<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Input Power: -60 dBm ... -15 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: BNC female 50 Ω  | Impedance: 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 13 dB<br>Input Power: -70 dBm ... -20 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: F female<br>LNB DC-Feed: 13.5V or 18 V (450mA) switchable,<br>22 kHz tone on/off, DISEqC 1.1<br>short circuit protected  |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                     | Max. Range:<br>Step size:  | 100 kspss ... 75 Mspss<br>1 sps  |
| <b>DVB-S2X Demodulation / Decoding:</b> | ModCods non-linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)<br><br>ModCods non-linear:<br>(short FEC frame)<br><br>ModCods linear:<br>(normal FEC frame)   | QPSK 13/45, 9/20, 11/20<br>8PSK 23/36, 25/36, 13/18<br>16APSK 26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90<br>32APSK 32/45, 11/15, 7/9<br>64APSK 11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6<br>128APSK 3/4, 7/9<br>256APSK 32/45, 3/4<br>QPSK 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45<br>8PSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45<br>16APSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45<br>32APSK 2/3, 32/45<br>8PSK 5/9-L, 26/45-L<br>16APSK 1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L<br>32APSK 25/36-L<br>64APSK 32/45-L<br>256APSK 29/45, 2/3, 31/45, 11/15<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-2 |
| <b>DVB-S2 Demodulation / Decoding:</b>  | ModCods:<br>(normal and short FEC frame;<br>except 9/10 short FEC frame only)<br><br>Demodulator auto detection:<br>Physical Layer Scrambling:   | QPSK 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>8PSK 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>16APSK 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>32APSK 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>Modulation- and FEC-type, pilots on/off are automatically detected<br>N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-1  |
| <b>DVB-S Demodulation / Decoding:</b>   | ModCods:   | QPSK 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 7/8<br>all according to ETSI EN 300421; w/ license DVBS only  |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>            | $\alpha = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05$ according ETSI EN 302307-2   |  |
| <b>Common Parameters:</b>               | AX-61 / AT-61 / AR-61  |  |
| <b>Data Interfaces:</b>                 | 2x Ethernet RJ-45, 10/100/1000 Mbps auto sensing<br>arbitrarily assignable for M&C and/or traffic operation  |  |
| <b>Network Operation:</b>               | Layer 3 Bridge or Router for IPv4 packet transmission, IPv6 on request<br>256 IP/subnet routes towards satellite<br>64 baseband channels with independent DVB-S2X and encapsulation settings                 |  |
| <b>Data Encapsulation:</b>              | Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE) according to ETSI TS 102606<br>Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) according to ETSI EN 301192  |  |
| <b>IP Data Rate:</b>                    | up to 360 Mbps or 80000 pps rx+tx processing, subject to prevailing modem limits<br>data rates/packet rates can vary in combination with complex internal processing (i.e. traffic shaping)                  |  |
| <b>Traffic Shaper/QoS on BB level:</b>  | configurable baseband channel limits based on symbol rate<br>guaranteed and limited bandwidth individually configurable  |  |
| <b>Traffic Shaper/QoS on IP level:</b>  | (contact factory for options)  |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Input:</b>          | 1x RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet according to IETF RFC 2250<br>2x ASI BNC female 75 Ω, input auto-redundant or manually selectable  |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Output:</b>         | 1x RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet according to IETF RFC 2250<br>1x ISI selectable from multistream carrier; null packet reinsertion<br>2x ASI BNC female 75 Ω, identical output                                    |  |
| <b>OptiACM:</b>                         | CCM / VCM / ACM functionality for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint links<br>64 ACM channels with separate MODCOD range and Es/N0 sensitivity   |  |
| <b>Predistortion:</b>                   | (contact factory for options)  |  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control:</b>          | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP/IP over Ethernet/RJ-45 or in-band via satellite link<br><br>Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet/RJ-45 or in-band via satellite link |  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>               | 0 °C ... 50 °C operating or -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (option EXT)<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage  |  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>               | < 95 % non condensing  |  |
| <b>User Interface:</b>                  | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2/4 function keys<br>VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2/4 function keys (option EXT)  |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>               | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max, 50 ... 60 Hz  |  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>         | Typ.: 65 VA / 45 W   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>     | IEC C14  |  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                      | 2 x 3.15 A time-lag fuse   |  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>            | 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>up to approx. 10 kg depending on device type   |  |

Specifications are subject to change

# A-Series AX-61

## All-IP Platform with ASI streaming



Registered trademark of the DVB Project

### Order Information:

|              |                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>AX-61</b> | Modem with ASI streaming       |
| <b>AT-61</b> | Modulator with ASI streaming   |
| <b>AR-61</b> | Demodulator with ASI streaming |

### Hardware options:

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>IF50</b> | additional 50 $\Omega$ IF output and 50 $\Omega$ /75 $\Omega$ switchable IF input                         |
| <b>IF75</b> | additional 75 $\Omega$ IF output and 50 $\Omega$ /75 $\Omega$ switchable IF input                         |
| <b>RT</b>   | external 10 MHz reference for the demodulator and time stamp synchronization for output data (AR-61 only) |
| <b>RI</b>   | external 10 MHz reference for the modulator (AT-61 only)  |
| <b>EXT</b>  | extended operating temperature range of -30°C ... +60°C   |

Hardware options may only be available for certain device types and are not field-upgradable. Please contact factory with specific requests.

### License based options:

License based options are field-upgradable by a license file. Either a symbol rate or a data rate based license has to be selected. License model can be changed in field.

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>TXDxxx</b>  | transmission data rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AT-60 devices   |
| TXD10          | max 10 Mbps throughput towards satellite                               |
| TXD30          | max 30 Mbps throughput towards satellite                               |
| TXD100         | max 100 Mbps throughput towards satellite                              |
| TXD160         | max 160 Mbps throughput towards satellite                              |
| TXDmax         | max throughput according to specification                              |
| <b>TXSxxx</b>  | transmission symbol rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AT-60 devices |
| TXS15          | max 15 Msps Tx carrier   |
| TXS30          | max 30 Msps Tx carrier   |
| TXS45          | max 45 Msps Tx carrier   |
| TXS60          | max 60 Msps Tx carrier   |
| TXSmax         | max Tx carrier according to specification                              |
| <b>RXDxxx</b>  | reception data rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AR-60 devices      |
| RXD10          | max 10 Mbps throughput from satellite                                  |
| RXD30          | max 30 Mbps throughput from satellite                                  |
| RXD100         | max 100 Mbps throughput from satellite                                 |
| RXD160         | max 160 Mbps throughput from satellite                                 |
| RXDmax         | max throughput according to specification                              |
| <b>RXSxxx</b>  | reception symbol rate limit / applicable to AX-60 and AR-60 devices    |
| RXS15          | max 15 Msps Rx carrier   |
| RXS30          | max 30 Msps Rx carrier   |
| RXS45          | max 45 Msps Rx carrier   |
| RXS60          | max 60 Msps Rx carrier   |
| RXSmax         | max Rx carrier according to specification                              |
| <b>BBO</b>     | baseband frame output interface over IP                                |
| <b>BBI</b>     | baseband frame input interface over IP                                 |
| <b>TSO</b>     | transport stream over IP output  |
| <b>TSI</b>     | transport stream over IP input   |
| <b>IQ</b>      | IQ raw data output over IP   |
| <b>DVBS</b>    | reception of legacy DVB-S signals up to 35 Msps                        |
| <b>CCSDS</b>   | decapsulation of CCSDS CADU frames from DVB-S2/S2X signals             |
| <b>RXL2300</b> | extended L-band input up to 2300 MHz                                   |

Available licenses are subject to change. Please contact factory for additional features and customized licenses for OEM products.

# A-Series AT-61-MOD Modulator module with ASI streaming



**DVB-S2X** **DVB-GSE** **DVB-CID**



The A-Series AT-61-MOD is an OEM module version of the AT-61 rack unit, combining both the capabilities for IP based connections as well as for ASI streaming over DVB-S2X.

Almost all features are identical to the 19" rack device, so the AX-61 datasheet, which includes the AT-61, is the reference for performance values. This datasheet only highlights the differences, in particular due to form factor and on-board connectors.

|                                     | AT-61-MOD differences compared to AT-61 rack unit   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Signal Outputs:</b>              | 1x L-band output 950 ... 2150 MHz   |
| <b>IF-Output Characteristics:</b>   | Connector: SMA female 50 Ω  |
| <b>Transport Stream Input:</b>      | 2x RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet according to IETF RFC 2250, one of which can be selected manually or automatically for redundancy operation<br>2x ASI MCX female 50 Ω, one of which can be selected manually or automatically for redundancy operation<br>The selected stream from IP needs to be routed externally via cable to one of the ASI inputs. So other than for the rack unit this is not user-selectable during operation. |
| <b>Internal Fan</b>                 | No internal FAN. Sufficient cooling according to power consumption needs to be provided.  |
| <b>User Interface:</b>              | No display, no keys.  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>           | 12 ... 24 V DC nominal, 11 ... 26 V DC max  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>     | Typ.: 30 W  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b> | TE Connectivity 5-103735-2  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                  | No fuse.  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>        | 180(190) x 48 x 100 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) without caballing<br>approx. 1,5 kg   |

Specifications are subject to change

### Order Information:

**AT-61-MOD** Modulator module with ASI streaming

### Hardware options:

**EXT** extended operating temperature range of -30 °C ... +60 °C

Hardware options may only be available for certain device types and are not field-upgradable. Please contact factory with specific requests.

### License based options:

License based options are field-upgradable by a license file.

Licenses are the same as for the AT-61 rack unit with the exception of:

**ASI** transport stream input via ASI

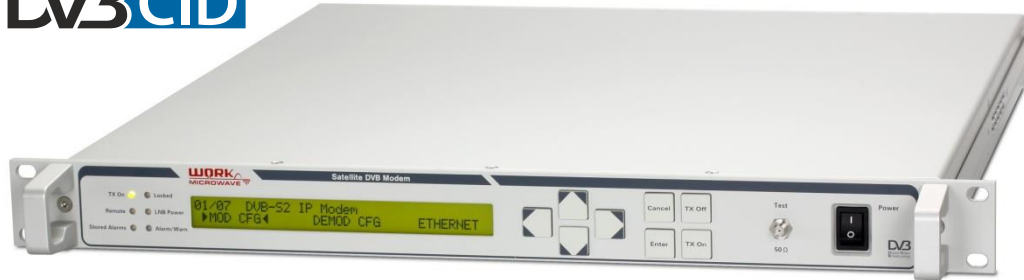
Available licenses are subject to change. Please contact factory for additional features and customized licenses for OEM products.

## DVB-S2 Modem

SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS



**DVBS2**® **DVBCID**®



WORK Microwave’s high-speed DVB-S2 IP modem SK-IP provides operators with a platform for transferring IP/Ethernet data over DVB-S2 satellite connections. Ethernet frames and IP packets are encapsulated directly within DVB-S2 baseband frames, resulting in low encapsulation overhead.

In order to achieve speeds up to 356 Mbit/s, only the fastest and most bandwidth efficient encapsulation and modulation parameters are supported. For maximum bandwidth efficiency and ease of operation the device uses Generic Stream Encapsulation according to TS 102 606 and Multiprotocol Encapsulation according to EN 301 192.

The modem SK-TS is used for transmitting and receiving signals as MPEG transport streams. DVB-S as well as DVB-S2 modulation types are supported.

### DaVid technology

Utilizing DaVid technology, WORK Microwave’s DVB-S2 Modem SK-DV system offers simultaneous transportation of IP data (i.e., network connection) and live broadcasting (i.e., video content) over a single satellite carrier. The DaVid technology works by aggregating multiple transport streams and IP data into a DVB-S2 multiplex while providing end-user control of all transmission types.

### OptiACM

An integrated OptiACM controller provides adaptive or variable FEC- and modulation setting for point-to-point or point-to-multipoint IP applications.

### VideoACM

An integrated VideoACM controller provides adaptive or variable FEC- and modulation setting for point-to-point or point-to-multipoint Transport Stream transmissions.

### Predistortion

Broadcast Predistortion and Extended Predistortion - operating in the background during regular transmission - mitigates the negative effects in the filters and amplifiers of satellites by automatically compensating for linear and non linear distortions. Subsequently the satellite link can be operated with less back off/higher power and a higher signal-to-noise ratio increases beam coverage ensuring higher throughput and availability for the satellite operator.

### Flexible RF connectivity

The modulator provides the modulated signal from 50 to 180 MHz IF or at L-band. With the L-band output, a 10 MHz reference signal for a block upconverter can be enabled on the TX port, as well as DC power 24 V or 48 V (Option DC24 or DC48).

The demodulator accepts an L-band signal in the range from 950 to 2150 MHz on two inputs or alternatively an IF signal in the range from 50 to 180 MHz on a single input. On L-band devices, LNBS can be powered directly over the inputs.

### High signal integrity

Low spurious emissions make the modem perfect for use in environments with demanding requirements, like high-power uplinks. Sophisticated temperature compensation guarantees output stability over a very wide temperature range.

### Operating and control - easy integration into your system

The modem can be operated via push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485 and TCP/IP over Ethernet). For the remote control addressable packet-based commands, a Web interface (HTTP browser) or SNMP can be used. Detailed monitoring of system parameters is possible.

## Key features

- DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1  
DVB-DSNG - ETSI EN 301 210  
DVB-S - ETSI EN 300 421
- DVB-S2 modulations:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK  
normal, short
- DVB-S and DVB-DSNG:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16QAM modulation  
(SK-TS)
- DVB Carrier ID - ETSI TS 103 129
- Broadcast Predistortion including automatic group delay and dynamic constellation predistortion for QPSK and 8PSK (option XB)
- Extended Predistortion including automatic group delay and static constellation predistortion up to 32APSK (option XE)
- Normal and short FEC frames, pilots on or off (DVB-S2)
- Physical layer framing with scrambling codes 0 to 262141 according to DVB-S2 standard
- Symbol rates from 500 ksps to 80 Msps
- Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Adjustable digital gain slope equalizer
- Low spurious output
- An output signal multiplexer integrated within the L-band version allows to combine the modulated signal, the 10 MHz reference signal and DC power (option DC24 or DC48) to drive an external power block upconverter
- Automatic integrated uplink power control (option)
- DISEqC 1.1 support on LNB L-band input
- OptiACM system for optimized bandwidth usage and extended weather insensitivity for IP transmission
- Gigabit Ethernet data interface
- IP and baseband traffic shaping
- Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE) direct to DVB-S2 baseband frames
- Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE)
- Operates as Layer 2 Bridge, Layer 3 Bridge or Layer 3 Router
- 2 ASI Input and 2 ASI Output Interfaces (SK-DV, SK-TS)
- Transport Stream Input for DVB-S2 Multiple Input Stream operation, capacity calculator, optional capacity limitation per TS input (SK-DV only)
- Transport Stream over IP Inputs (option TI1, TI2) (SK-DV, SK-TS only)
- Support of 2 Multiple Transport Stream Inputs and Outputs (SK-DV, SK-TS)
- VideoACM system for optimized bandwidth usage and extended weather insensitivity for Transport Stream video transmission
- BISS-E encryption of transport streams on transmit side (option BI), supports multi program transport stream
- Transmit mute input
- Tx Monitor Output on Frontpanel
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces, TCP/IP over Ethernet, Web browser interface, SNMP with MIBs downloadable from the device
- 10 MHz Reference OCXO included
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts
- Operating temperature range 0 °C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

## Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about WORK Microwave's satellite modulators or if you would like to have demo a unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.

# DVB-S2 Modem

## SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS

| Modulator Part of Modem Type:               |         | SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS  |  |
|---|---------|--|--|
| Signal Outputs:                             |         | SK-xx-Lx-xx: 1x L-band output (950 ... 2150 MHz)   | SK-xx-Vx/Lx-xx: 1x VHF-band output (50 ... 180 MHz), 1x L-band output (950 ... 2150 MHz), can be alternatively enabled   |
|   |         | <b>VHF-band Output</b>   | <b>L-band Output</b>   |
| IF-Output Frequency:                        |         | 50 ... 180 MHz   | 950 ... 2150 MHz   |
| Frequency Resolution:                       |         | 1 Hz   | 1 Hz   |
| Phase Noise:                                |         |  |  |
|   | 10 Hz   | -70  | -65  |
|   | 100 Hz  | -80  | -75  |
|   | 1 kHz   | -88  | -88  |
|   | 10 kHz  | -90  | -90  |
|   | 100 kHz | -100   | -100   |
|   | 1 MHz   | -115   | -115   |
| max. values in dBc/Hz                       |         |  |  |
| IF-Output Characteristics:                  |         | Impedance: 50 Ω or 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -25 dBm ... 5 dBm, 0.1 dB steps, ±0.5 dBm accuracy<br><br>Output Power muted: < -85 dBm<br>Connector: BNC female  | Impedance: 50 Ω or 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -30 dBm ... 0 dBm, 0.1 dB steps, ±0.5 dBm accuracy<br><br>Output Power muted: < -85 dBm<br>Connector: N female (50 Ω)<br>F female (75 Ω)<br><br>10 MHz reference output on L-band output: 1.5 ±1.5 dBm (can be switched on/off)<br>DC output on L-band output: 24 V or 48 V, 4 A max (can be switched on/off) (option DC24 or DC48) |
| Monitoring Output (on front panel):         |         | Output Power: -20 dB of IF Output<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 20 dB<br>Connector: SMA female  | Output Power: -20 dB of L-band Output<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 20 dB<br>Connector: SMA female  |
| Spurious Outputs:                           |         | Signal related: < -67 dBc, unmodulated carrier, 50 ... 90 MHz or 100 ... 180 MHz<br>< -45 dBc, unmodulated carrier, out of band  | Signal related: < -67 dBc (unmodulated carrier, in band)<br>< -45 dBc (unmodulated carrier harmonics, out of band)   |
| Frequency and Clock Stability               |         | ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year  |  |
| Symbol Rate:                                |         | Max. Range: 500 kbps ... 80 Msps (depending on firmware option)<br>Step size: 1 sps  |  |
| Modulation / Coding DVB-S2:                 |         | Outer BCH Code: FEC-Frames nldpc = 64800 (normal FEC Frame)<br>nldpc = 16200 (short FEC Frame)<br>Inner LDPC Code: QPSK 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>8PSK 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>16APSK 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>32APSK 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br><br>Physical Layer Framing: yes<br>Physical Layer Signaling: yes<br>Pilots Insertion: on / off<br>Physical Layer Scrambling: N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according ETSI EN 302307 |  |
| Modulation / Coding DVB-S / DVB-DSNG:       |         | Outer Reed Solomon Coding: 188/204, T=8<br>Convolutional Interleaving: Depth I =12<br>Inner Coding depending on Firmware Option: BPSK or QPSK 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 6/7, 7/8 (Convolutional K=7)<br>8PSK 2/3, 5/6, 8/9 (Pragmatic Trellis)<br>(according ETSI EN 300421, 301210) 16QAM 3/4, 7/8 (Pragmatic Trellis) (SK-TS only)   |  |
| Carrier ID:                                 |         | DVB-CID according to ETSI TS 103 129   |  |
| Signal Spectrum Mask:                       |         | α = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20 according ETSI EN 302307<br>α = 0.15, 0.10, 0.05 (with Firmware Option ...S)  |  |
| Transport Stream Adaption DVB-S2:           |         | CRC-8 Encoder: yes<br>Merger/Slicer: yes<br>Baseband Header Insertion: yes<br>Stream Adaption: yes<br>Baseband Scrambling: yes (according ETSI EN 302307) (SK-DV, SK-TS only)  |  |
| Transport Stream Adaption DVB-S / DVB-DSNG: |         | Transport Stream Adaption Randomization: yes (according ETSI EN 300421) (SK-TS only)   |  |

Specifications continued next page

# DVB-S2 Modem

## SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Transport Stream Inputs:</b>                   | 2x ASI (BNC female 75 Ω) (SK-DV only)<br>Supporting 1 Multiple Transport Stream Input (auto switching dual input)<br>With option MT2:<br>2x ASI (BNC female 75 Ω) (SK-DV only)<br>Supporting 2 Multiple Transport Stream Inputs or 1 Multiple Transport Stream (auto switching dual input)<br>Additionally with option T11 or T12 up to two individual Transport Stream over IP Inputs (Connector RJ-45, 100/1000 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, UDP and RTP support, FEC according SMPTE 2022 1/2, Jitter tolerance 1... 500 ms, Conversion TS over IP to TS. (SK-DV, SK-TS only) |
| <b>Multiple Transport Stream Input Operation:</b> | Individual modulation and FEC (MODCOD) configuration per TS input, capacity calculator, capacity limitation per TS input can be activated. Input stream synchronization and Null-Packet deletion according to ETSI EN 302307, Annex D.2, D.3. (SK-DV, SK-TS only)  |
| <b>Transport Stream Frames Size:</b>              | 188 or 204 bytes (SK-DV, SK-TS only)   |
| <b>Packet Stuffing:</b>                           | TS Null packet or TS All Zero packet insertion (SK-TS only)<br>or Dummy PLFRAME insertion (SK-IP, SK-DV only),<br>when the data rate to transmit is higher than the data rate at the data input.<br>Null packet deletion can be enabled to remove incoming null packets (SK-TS only).<br>PCR (program clock reference) correction (with Null packet insertion/deletion) for max 250 PID streams with PCRs included (SK-TS only, not supported in case of DVB-S2 multiple input stream operation). (SK-DV, SK-TS only)  |
| <b>Still Picture Playlist:</b>                    | As standard a color bar pattern is transmitted with main profile at main level (MPML) MPEG-2 encoding, 4:3 aspect ratio, 25 Hz frame rate, interlaced (suitable for PAL or SECAM). As option an alternative, customized still picture can be loaded (different content, different aspect ratio, different frame rate). (SK-DV, SK-TS only)   |

| Demodulator Part of Modem Type:        | SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <b>Signal Inputs:</b>                  | SK-xx-xx-L75: 2x L-band input (950 ... 2150 MHz), can be alternatively enabled<br>SK-xx-xx-Vx/L75: 1x VHF-band input (50 ... 180 MHz)<br>1x L-band input (950 ... 2150 MHz), can be alternatively enabled  |  |
|  | <b>VHF-band Input</b>  | <b>L-band Input</b>  |
| <b>IF-Input Frequency:</b>             | 50 ... 180 MHz   | 950 ... 2150 MHz   |
| <b>IF-Input Characteristics:</b>       | Impedance: 50 Ω or 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Input Power: -60 dBm ... -15 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: BNC female   | Impedance: 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 13 dB<br>Input Power: -70 dBm ... -20 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: 2x F female,<br>input selectable<br>LNB DC-Feed: 13.5V or 18 VA (450mA) switchable,<br>22 kHz tone on/off, DISEqC 1.1<br>short circuit protected |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                    | Max. Range: 500 ksps ... 80 Msps<br>Step size: 1 sps   |  |
| <b>Demodulation / Decoding DVB-S2:</b> | Outer BCH Code: FEC-Frames<br>Inner LDPC Code: QPSK<br>8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK<br>Demodulator auto detection: Modulation- and FEC-type, pilots on/off are automatically detected<br>Physical Layer Scrambling: N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according ETSI EN 302307   | nldpc = 64800 (normal FEC Frame)<br>nldpc = 16200 (short FEC Frame)<br>1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10  |
| <b>Demodulation / Decoding DVB-S:</b>  | Outer Reed Solomon Code: 188/204, T=8<br>Convolutional Interleaving: Depth I=12<br>Inner Code: QPSK 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 6/7, 7/8 (Convolutional K=7)<br>automatically selected<br>all according ETSI EN 300421 (SK-DV, SK-TS only)   |  |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>           | $\alpha = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20$ according ETSI EN 302307<br>$\alpha = 0.15, 0.10, 0.05$ (compatible)   |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Output:</b>        | 2x ASI (BNC female 75 Ω)<br>Supporting Single Transport Stream Operation or 1 Multiple Transport Stream Operation (Dual Output)<br>Processing of 2 Multiple Transport Streams (can be assigned arbitrarily to Output) (Option MT2)<br>Up to 6 x RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet according to IETF RFC 2250<br>Support of Null Packet Reinsertion according to ETSI EN 302 307 Annex G.3 (SK-DV, SK-TS only) |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Frame Size:</b>    | 188 bytes (SK-DV, SK-TS only)  |  |

Specifications continued next page



# DVB-S2 Modem

## SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS

| Common Parameters:   | SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <b>Baseband Channels:</b>  | 16 baseband channel with separate DVB-S2 baseband settings (MODCOD, FEC frame length, pilots, encapsulation type, multistream ID, timeout) (SK-IP, SK-DV only)  |  |
| <b>OptiACM:</b>  | CCM / VCM / ACM functionality for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint links<br>16 ACM channels with separate MODCOD range and Es/N0 sensitivity<br>ACM channels arbitrary assignable to baseband channels (SK-IP, SK-DV only)  |  |
| <b>BB Traffic Shaper:</b>  | Baseband channel limits based on symbol rate for virtual share of the carrier<br>Guaranteed and limited bandwidth individually configurable (SK-IP, SK-DV only)   |  |
| <b>Data Interface:</b>   | Ethernet (1xRJ-45, 10/100/1000 Mbps auto sensing)   |  |
| <b>IP Data Rate:</b>   | up to 356 Mbps or 80000 pps (SK-IP, SK-DV only)   |  |
| <b>Network Operation:</b>  | Layer 2:  | Bridge (Ethernet frame transmission)<br>STP/RSTP   |
|  | Layer 3:  | Bridge/Router (IP packet transmission), IPv4, IPv6<br>256 IP/subnet routes per port<br>16 DVB-S2 baseband channels (SK-IP, SK-DV only)       |
| <b>Data Encapsulation:</b>   | Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE) according ETSI TS 102606<br>Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) according to ETSI EN 301192 (SK-IP, SK-DV only)  |  |
| <b>IP Traffic Shaper:</b>  | 64 independent rules<br>Guaranteed and limited bandwidths<br>Fixed or dynamically integrated into ACM (bind to MODCOD)<br>Match criteria: source/destination IP subnet, source MAC, UDP/TCP port ranges, TOS/DS field, packet size<br>(Active IP Traffic shaper reduces max. packet rate to typ. 50000 pps) (SK-IP, SK-DV only)   |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Security (Option BI):</b>                                      | BISS-E Scrambler on transmit side, compliant to EBU Tech 3292 rev. 2 (SK-DV, SK-TS only)<br>For use with unit supporting 1 Multiple Transport Stream input.<br>Supports Single or Multi Program Streams in BISS Mode 0, 1 and E<br>BISS Mode 0: no scrambling, MPEG transport stream is transferred untouched<br>BISS Mode 1: MPEG transport stream is scrambled using 12-hexadecimal-character Clear Session Word<br>BISS Mode E: MPEG transport stream is scrambled using a session word which is derived from a 16-hexadecimal-character Encrypted Session Word and 14-hexadecimal-character Injected Identifier<br>Max. input rate for Clear Session Word and Encrypted Session Word:<br>- 10 times per 5 minutes<br>- 1 time per 10 seconds<br><br><b>Important note:</b> Option BI operates exclusively with single stream operation. |  |
| <b>Broadcast Predistortion (Option XB)<br/>Extended Predistortion (Option XE):</b> | Hardware and signal processing can be enabled through customer field selectable firmware options.<br>An external windows PC is required to run the application program, which optimizes the predistortion parameters in the background of live transmissions (if activated), by reading information from a reference demodulator. For all communication between the reference demodulator, the application program and the modulator IP connectivity is used.   |  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>   | Protocol:   | SNMP   |
|  | Connection:   | UDP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps auto sensing) IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45   |
|  | Protocol:   | HTTP (web browser interface)   |
|  | Connection:   | TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing) IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45   |
|  | Protocol:   | Multipoint   |
|  | Connection:   | RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing) IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45 |
| <b>Alarm Interface:<br/>Mute Input:</b>  | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT),<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09   |  |
| <b>Internal Fan</b>  | FAN included  |  |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>  | 0 °C ... 50 °C operating<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage  |  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>  | < 95 % non condensing   |  |
| <b>User Interface:</b>   | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>  | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max, 50 ... 60 Hz   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>  | Typ.: 65 VA / 45 W,<br>Max 190 W (with option DC24, DC power on)<br>Max 300 W (with option DC48, DC power on)   |  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>  | IEC C14   |  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>   | 2 x 3.15 A time-lag fuse (standard)<br>2 x 5 A time lag fuse (with option DC24 or DC48)   |  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>   | 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 8 kg (standard)<br>approx. 10 kg (with option DC24 or DC48)   |  |

Specifications are subject to change

# DVB-S2 Modem

## SK-IP / SK-DV / SK-TS

### Order Information:

SK-[Device Type]-[Output Band Output Imp]-[Input Band Input Imp]-[Hardware Options]

### Device Types:

- IP** DVB-S2 IP Modem
- DV** DaVid Technology Modem (combination of TS and IP into one carrier)
- TS** DVB-S/S2 Transport Stream Modem

### Hardware Options are:

- DC24** 24 V DC power on L-band output
- DC48** 48 V DC power on L-band output
- TI1** one TS over IP input interface
- TI2** two TS over IP input interfaces
- BI** BISS scrambling and descrambling for Transport Stream
- MT2** Support of 2 Multiple Transport Stream inputs and outputs

### Cannot be combined with:

- DC48
- DC24
- TI2
- TI1
- MT2
- BI

### Available for:

- SK-IP, SK-DV, SK-TS
- SK-IP, SK-DV, SK-TS
- SK-DV, SK-TS
- SK-DV, SK-TS
- SK-DV, SK-TS
- SK-DV, SK-TS

### Software Options are:

- BBO** Baseband frame input and output
- XB** Broadcast Predistortion
- XE** Extended Predistortion

### Cannot be combined with:

- 
- 
- 

### Available for:

- SK-IP, SK-DV, SK-TS
- SK-IP, SK-DV, SK-TS
- SK-IP, SK-DV, SK-TS

### Modulation options as per following table:

| Modulation Option | Max Symbol Rate, Supported Modulation Types and other Features DVB-S2 |
|-------------------|---|
| - P2L             | 15 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK  |
| - P2N             | 30 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK  |
| - P2M             | 45 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK  |
| - P2H             | 60 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK  |
| - P2E             | 80 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK  |
| - A2L             | 15 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK                                |
| - A2N             | 30 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK                                |
| - A2M             | 45 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK                                |
| - A2H             | 60 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK                                |
| - A2E             | 80 Msps, QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK                                |
| - ...S            | Support of Roll-Off-Filters down to 5%                                |

Software Options are not part of the device order code and will be listed separately

### Examples:

- SK-IP-L50-L75-DC24** IP Modem with L-band Output 50  $\Omega$  and L-band Input 75  $\Omega$ , DC24 Volt
- SK-IP-V50/L50-V75/L75** IP Modem with VHF-band and L-band Output, VHF-band and L-band Input
- SK-DV-V75/L50-V75/L75** DaVid Technology Modem with VHF-band and L-band Output and Input



Trade Mark of the DVB Digital Video Broadcasting Project

## DVB-S2 Demodulator

SDD-IP / SDD-DV / SDD-TS



WORK Microwave's high-speed DVB-S2 demodulator SDD is designed to provide demodulation of DVB-S and DVB-S2 signals.

The SDD-IP demodulator provides operators with a platform for receiving IP/Ethernet data over DVB-S2 satellite connections. The device is the corresponding demodulator unit to the DVB-S2 IP modem SK-IP and supports low overhead Generic Stream Encapsulation and Multiprotocol Encapsulation. In combination with the integrated support of OptiACM and VideoACM, the demodulator provides adaptive or variable FEC and modulation setting for point-to-point or point-to-multipoint applications.

The SDD-TS device can be used for receiving digital video broadcast contribution or distribution signals as MPEG transport streams and is suitable for a wide range of applications, including video reception sites, monitoring facilities, and program exchange points.

The SDD-DV device combines both operation types in a single device.

The demodulator has two L-band inputs in the range from 950 to 2150 MHz or alternatively one L-band input and one VHF-band input in the range from 50 to 180 MHz, with one input being selected. On L-band inputs, LNBS can be powered directly.

### Operating and control – easy integration into your system

The configuration of the demodulator can be controlled via the front panel keys or remotely via RS232, RS422/485 and TCP/IP (over Ethernet). For the remote control addressable packet-based commands, an HTTP Web browser interface, or SNMP can be used. Detailed monitoring of system parameters is possible.

### Key features

- DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1
- DVB-S - ETSI EN 300 421
- DVB-S2 demodulation QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK
- DVB-S demodulation QPSK
- Normal and short FEC frames, pilots on or off (DVB-S2)
- Physical layer framing with descrambling codes 0 to 262141 according to DVB-S2 standard
- Automatic reception of Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Symbol rates from 500 ksps to 110 Msps
- Data rate max 356 Mbps
- OptiACM and VideoACM
- Gigabit Ethernet data interface
- 2 ASI Output Interfaces (SDD-TS / SDD-DV)
- 6 ASI Output Interfaces for up to 6 Multiple Transport Streams (Option MT6) (SDD-TS / SDD-DV)
- Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE), Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE)
- Network layer 2 or layer 3 operation
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces, TCP/IP over Ethernet, Web browser interface, SNMP with MIBs downloadable from the device
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts
- Operating temperature range 0° C to 50 °C (32 °F to 122 °F)
- CE compliant
- 3 years warranty

# DVB-S2 Demodulator

## SDD-IP / SDD-DV / SDD-TS

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| <b>Demodulator Type:</b>                              | <b>SDD-IP / SDD-DV / SDD-TS</b>   |  |
| <b>Signal Inputs:</b>                                 | SDD-xx-L75: 2x L-band input (950..2150 MHz)<br>SDD-xx-Vx/L75: 1x L-band input (950..2150 MHz),<br>1x VHF-band input (50..180 MHz), can be alternatively enabled   |  |
|   | <b>VHF-band Input</b>   | <b>L-band Input</b>  |
| <b>Input Characteristics:</b>                         | Frequency: 50 ... 180 MHz<br>Impedance: 50 Ω or 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Input Power: -60 dBm ... -15 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: BNC female   | Frequency: 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>Impedance: 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 13 dB<br>Input Power: -70 dBm ... -20 dBm<br>(total aggregate power)<br>IF-Connector: F female<br>LNB DC-Feed: 13.5 V or 18 V (450 mA) switchable,<br>22 kHz tone on/off, DISEqC 1.1<br>short circuit protected |
| <b>Symbol Rate:</b>                                   | Max. Range: 500 ksp/s ... 110 Msps (QPSK, 8PSK, 16APSK)<br>500 ksp/s ... 80 Msps (32APSK)<br>Step size: 1 sp/s  |  |
| <b>Demodulation / Decoding<br/>DVB-S2:</b>            | Outer BCH Code: FEC-Frames nldpc = 64800 (normal FEC Frame)<br>nldpc = 16200 (short FEC Frame)<br>Inner LDPC Code: QPSK 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>8PSK 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>16APSK 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>32APSK 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>Demodulator auto detection: Modulation- and FEC-type, pilots on/off are automatically detected<br>Physical Layer Scrambling: N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according ETSI EN 302307-1  |  |
| <b>Demodulation / Decoding<br/>DVB-S:</b>             | Outer Reed Solomon Code: 188/204, T=8<br>Convolutional Interleaving: Depth I=12<br>Inner Code: QPSK 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 6/7, 7/8 (Convolutional K=7)<br>automatically selected<br>all according ETSI EN 300421 (SDD-TS only)  |  |
| <b>OptiACM:</b>                                       | CCM / VCM / ACM functionality for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint links  |  |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>                          | $\alpha = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20$ according ETSI EN 302307-1, 301210<br>$\alpha = 0.15, 0.10, 0.05$ (compatible)  |  |
| <b>Data Interfaces:</b>                               | 1x Ethernet (RJ-45, 10/100/1000 Mbps auto sensing)<br>2x ASI (BNC female 75 Ω; SDD-TS, SDD-DV only)<br>6x ASI (BNC female 75 Ω; SDD-TS, SDD-DV only; Option MT6)  |  |
| <b>Data Rate:</b>                                     | up to 356 Mbps  |  |
| <b>Network Operation:</b>                             | Layer 2 (Ethernet frame reception) or Layer 3 (IP packet reception), IPv4 and IPv6 dual stack   |  |
| <b>Data Encapsulation:</b>                            | Generic Stream Encapsulation (GSE) according ETSI TS 102606 (SDD-IP, SDD-DV only)<br>Multiprotocol Encapsulation (MPE) according to ETSI EN 301192 (SDD-IP, SDD-DV only)  |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Output:</b>                       | 2x ASI (BNC female 75 Ω) (SDD-TS, SDD-DV only)<br>Supporting Single Transport Stream Operation or 1 Multiple Transport Stream Operation (Dual Output)<br>1x RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet according to IETF RFC 2250<br>With Option MT6 (SDD-TS, SDD-DV only):<br>Processing of 6 Multiple Transport Streams<br>Support of Null Packet Reinsertion according to ETSI EN 302 307 Annex G.3<br>6x ASI (BNC female 75 Ω) Outputs, can be assigned arbitrarily<br>Up to 6x RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet according to IETF RFC 2250   |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Frame Size:</b>                   | 188 bytes (SDD-TS and SDD-DV only)  |  |
| <b>Transport Stream Security:<br/>(Option BI)</b>     | BISS-E Descrambler, compliant to EBU Tech 3292 rev.2 (SDD-TS only)<br>Supports single or multi program transport stream in BISS Modes 0, 1 and E<br>BISS Mode 0: no descrambling, MPEG transport stream is transferred untouched<br>BISS Mode 1: MPEG transport stream is descrambled using 48-bit Clear Session Word<br>BISS Mode E: MPEG transport stream is descrambled using 64-bit Encrypted Session Word and 56-bit<br>Injected Identifier<br>Max. input rate for Session Words:<br>1 time per 10 seconds<br>10 times per 5 minutes<br><br><b>Important note:</b> Option BI operates exclusively with single stream operation |  |
| <b>DVB-S2 Baseband Frame Output:<br/>(Option BBO)</b> | Instead of Transport Stream over ASI (SDD-TS, SDD-DV only)<br>RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet, Jumbo Frames over GbE (SDD-IP, SDD-DV only)   |  |
| <b>DVB-S2 CCSDS CADU Output:<br/>(Option CCSDS)</b>   | Streaming of CADU frames according to CCSDS blue book 131. 3-B -1<br>Automatic detection of CADU packet size<br>RTP/UDP IP over Ethernet, Jumbo Frames over GbE, one CADU frame per IP packet (SDD-IP, SDD-DV only)   |  |

Specifications continued next page

# DVB-S2 Demodulator

SDD-IP / SDD-DV / SDD-TS

|  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b> | Protocol:  | SNMP  |
|  | Connection:  | UDP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45  |
|  | Protocol:  | HTTP (web browser interface)  |
|  | Connection:  | TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45   |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b>                  | Protocol:  | Multipoint  |
|  | Connection:  | RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45 |
| <b>Alarm Interface:</b>                  | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT), Connector DSUB09          |   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                | 0 °C ... 50 °C operating<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage                 |   |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                | <95 % non condensing   |   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>                   | LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 2 function keys        |   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90...264 V AC max, 50...60 Hz              |   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>          | Typ.: 35 VA / 25 W   |   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>      | IEC C14  |   |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>                       | 2 x 2 A time-lag fuse  |   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>             | 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 5.5 kg |   |

Specifications are subject to change

## Order Information:

**SDD-[Device Type]-[Input Band Input Imp]-[Hardware Options]**

## Device Types:

- IP** DVB-S2 IP Demodulator
- DV** DaVid Technology Demodulator (switchable combination of TS and IP)
- TS** DVB-S/S2 Transport Stream Demodulator

## Hardware Options are:

- BI** BISS decryption
- MT6** Support of 6 Multiple Transport Stream outputs

## Cannot be combined with:

- MT6
- BI

## Available for:

- SDD-DV, SDD-TS
- SDD-DV, SDD-TS

## Software Options are:

- BBO** Baseband frame output
  - CCSDS** Output of CCSDS CADU frames
- Software Options are not part of the device order code and will be listed separately

## Cannot be combined with:

- 
- 

## Available for:

- SDD-IP, SDD-DV, SDD-TS
- SDD-IP, SDD-DV

## Examples:

- SDD-TS-L75** DVB-S/S2 TS Demodulator with L-band Input 75 Ω
- SDD-IP-L75** DVB-S2 IP Demodulator with L-band Input 75 Ω
- SDD-IP-V75/L75** DVB-S2 IP Demodulator with VHF-band and L-band Input



Trade Mark of the DVB Digital Video Broadcasting Project

# DVB Satellite Broadcast Modulator

70/140 MHz IF Output

L-band Output



**DVB S2X**

**DVB CID**



Fully compliant with DVB standards, the DVB Satellite Broadcast Modulator supports a wide range of DTH broadcast, video contribution, and distribution applications over satellite.

Through an advanced feature set, the broadcast modulator helps operators get the most out of expensive satellite bandwidth, optimize data transport, and considerably improve satellite signal quality.

Innovative features include Carrier ID, DVB-S2 multistream, TSolP, and wideband (up to 80 Mbaud). In addition, the DVB Satellite Broadcast Modulator platform supports next-generation DVB-S2X, providing operators with a future-proof solution.

## MPEG transport stream input – L-band or IF output

The modulator accepts MPEG transport streams on ASI, SPI, or TS over IP inputs from a video encoder or MPEG multiplexer and provides a DVB-S, DVB-S2 or DVB-S2X modulated carrier output between 50 to 180 MHz or L-band. Additionally a baseband frame input is available for VCM and ACM modes in combination with external multiplexers and encapsulators.

## High signal integrity

Low spurious emissions make the modulator perfect for use in environments with demanding requirements, like high-power video uplinks. Sophisticated temperature compensation guarantees output stability over a very wide temperature range.

## VideoACM

An integrated VideoACM controller provides adaptive or variable FEC and modulation setting for point-to-

point or point-to-multipoint Transport Stream transmissions.

## Predistortion

Broadcast Predistortion and Extended Predistortion – operating in the background during regular transmission – mitigates the negative effects in the filters and amplifiers of satellites by automatically compensating for linear and non linear distortions. Subsequently the satellite link can be operated with less back off/higher power and a higher signal-to-noise ratio increases beam coverage ensuring higher throughput and availability for the satellite operator.

## Flexibility, backward compatibility

Mode adaptation, FEC encoding, and modulation is compliant with the DVB-S2/S2X standard ETSI EN 302307. QPSK, 8PSK, 16APSK, 32APSK and 64APSK modulation is available. For backward compatibility, the modulator also supports BPSK, QPSK, 8PSK, 16QAM modulation according to the DVB-S standards ETSI EN 300421 and 301210. Using the modulator, carriers with very low symbol rates (e.g. 8 ksps) up to 80 Msps can be transmitted.

## Operating and control – easy integration into your system

The modulator can be operated via push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485 and TCP/IP over Ethernet). Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts) are provided. For the remote control addressable, packet-based commands are used. Remote monitoring and control through SNMP, and a Web browser interface is available.

## Specials and OEM Products

WORK Microwave can customize any product to meet an operator's exact specifications.

### Key features

- DVB-S2X - ETSI EN 302 307-2  
DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1  
DVB-DSNG - ETSI EN 301 210  
DVB-S - ETSI EN 300 421
- DVB-S2X modulations:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK / 64APSK / 128 APSK / 256APSK  
normal, short and linear
- DVB-S2 modulations:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK  
normal, short
- DVB-S and DVB-DSNG:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16QAM modulation
- DVB Carrier ID - ETSI TS 103 129
- Broadcast Predistortion including automatic group delay and dynamic constellation predistortion for QPSK and 8PSK (option XB)
- Extended Predistortion including automatic group delay and static constellation predistortion up to 32APSK (option XE)
- Optional BISS-E encryption, supports multi program transport stream
- Physical layer framing with scrambling codes 0 to 262141 according to DVB-S2 standard
- Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Adjustable digital slope equalizer
- Low spurious output
- An output signal multiplexer integrated within the L-band version allows to combine the modulated signal, the 10 MHz reference signal and DC power (option DC24 or DC48) to drive an external power block upconverter
- Dual ASI interfaces with automatic cable equalizer and auto-switchover
- DVB-S2 Multistream support with capacity management with two input streams supported. Optional a hex ASI interface is available, including 3x2 auto redundancy switchover (option MT6)

- Transport Stream over IP inputs (option TI1, TI2)
- VideoACM support
- Baseband frame input for VCM operation and connection to external encapsulators etc.
- Null packet insertion and deletion with PCR correction
- Still picture playout; customized picture content can be loaded to the modulator unit
- Symbol rates from 8 ksps to 80 Msps
- Data rate max 213 Mbps per ASI Interface
- Data rate max 356 Mbps with SPI Interface
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces, TCP/IP over Ethernet, Web browser interface, SNMP with MIBs downloadable from the device
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contacts
- Transmit mute input
- 10 MHz Reference OCXO included
- L-band Monitor Output
- Extended operating temperature range option -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

### Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about WORK Microwave's satellite modulators or if you would like to have demo a unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.

# DVB Satellite Broadcast Modulator

## Indoor Unit

| Modulator Type:                         | HDM2-Vx / SDM2-Vx   | HDM2-Lx / SDM2-Lx | HDM2-Vx/Lx / SDM2-Vx/Lx  |
|---|---|-------------------|--|
| IF-Output Frequency:                    | 50 ... 180 MHz  | 950 ... 2150 MHz  | 50 ... 180 MHz and 950 ... 2150 MHz<br>(2 outputs, can be alternatively enabled) |
| Frequency Resolution:                   | 1 Hz  |                   |  |
| Phase Noise: 10 Hz                      | -70   | -65               | see HDM2-Vx and HDM2-Lx  |
| 100 Hz                                  | -80   | -75               |  |
| 1 kHz                                   | -88   | -88               |  |
| 10 kHz                                  | -90   | -90               |  |
| 100 kHz                                 | -100  | -100              |  |
| 1 MHz                                   | -115  | -115              |  |
| max. values in dBc/Hz                   |   |                   |  |
| IF-Output Characteristics:              | Impedance: 50 Ω or 75 Ω (VHF-band output)<br>50 Ω or 75 Ω (L-band output)<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -25 dBm ... 5 dBm, 0.1 dB steps (V-Band output)<br>-30 dBm ... 0 dBm, 0.1 dB steps (L-band output)<br>Accuracy: ± 0.5 dB<br>Stability: ± 0.5 dB<br>Output Power muted: <-85 dBm<br>Connector: BNC female (V-Band output)<br>N female (L-band output 50 Ω)<br>F female (L-band output 75 Ω)<br>DC supply over L-band output: 24 V DC or 48 V DC, max 4 A, switchable (option DC24 or DC48)<br>10 MHz reference over L-band output: 1.5 ± 1.5 dBm, switchable  |                   |  |
| Monitoring Output (on front panel):     | Output Power: -20 dB of IF Output on SDM2-Vx / HDM2-Vx and HDM2-Vx-Lx / SDM2-Vx-Lx<br>-20 dB of L-band Output on SDM2-Lx / HDM2-Lx and<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: >20 dB<br>Connector: SMA female   |                   |  |
| L-band Monitoring: (on rear panel):     | Output Frequency: 1.4 GHz<br>Output Power: -45 dBm approx<br>Impedance: 75 Ω<br>Return Loss: >15 dB<br>Connector: BNC female  |                   | available only on HDM2-Vx / SDM2-Vx and HDM2-Vx-Lx / SDM2-Vx-Lx                  |
| Spurious Outputs:                       | Signal related: <-67 dBc (unmodulated carrier, in band)<br><-45 dBc (unmodulated carrier harmonics, out of band)  |                   |  |
| Frequency Stability:                    | ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year   |                   |  |
| Symbol Rate:                            | Max Range: 8 kspss ... 80 Msps<br>Step size: 1 sps  |                   |  |
| Clock Stability:                        | ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year   |                   |  |
| Data Rate:                              | 3 kbps ... 356 Mbps (SPI interface *)<br>3 kbps ... 213 Mbps (ASI interface *)<br>10 kbps ... 213 Mbps (TS over IP interface *) *) max 170 Mbps, when BISS-1/E active   |                   |  |
| Modulation / Encoding DVB-S2X:          | ModCods: (normal FEC frame) QPSK 13/45, 9/20, 11/20<br>8PSK 23/36, 25/36, 13/18<br>16APSK 26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90<br>32APSK 32/45, 11/15, 7/9<br>64APSK 11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6<br>128APSK 3/4, 7/9<br>256APSK 32/45, 3/4<br>ModCods: (short FEC frame) QPSK 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45<br>8PSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45<br>16APSK 7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45<br>32APSK 2/3, 32/45<br>ModCods linear: (normal FEC frame) 8PSK 5/9-L, 26/45-L<br>16APSK 1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L<br>32APSK 25/36-L<br>64APSK 32/45-L<br>256APSK 29/45-L, 2/3-L, 31/45-L, 11/15-L<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-2<br>(devices with option MT6 limited to 32APSK) |                   |  |
| Modulation / Encoding DVB-S2:           | ModCods: (normal and short FEC frame; except 9/10 short FEC frame only) QPSK 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>8PSK 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>16APSK 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>32APSK 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>Pilots Insertion: on / off<br>Physical Layer Scrambling: N = 0 ... 262141<br>: all according to ETSI EN 302307-1  |                   |  |
| Modulation / Encoding DVB-S / DVB-DSNG: | Outer Reed Solomon Coding: 188/204, T=8<br>Convolutional Interleaving: Depth I = 12<br>Inner Coding: BPSK or QPSK 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 6/7, 7/8 (Convolutional K=7)<br>8PSK 2/3, 5/6, 8/9 (Pragmatic Trellis)<br>16QAM 3/4, 7/8 (Pragmatic Trellis)  |                   |  |
| Carrier ID:                             | DVB-CID according to ETSI TS 103 129  |                   |  |

Specifications continued next page



# DVB Satellite Broadcast Modulator

## Indoor Unit

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>   | $\alpha = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05$  |
| <b>Transport Stream Inputs:</b>  | DVB-SPI (DSUB25 female) and Dual DVB-ASI-electrical (2 x Connector BNC female, Impedance 75 $\Omega$ , cable EQ) auto switching selectable between input 1 and 2 in case of ASI signal interruption, ASI data missing support of 2 TS multiple input streams (except with option BI)<br>Alternatively with option MT6, 6 DVB ASI electrical interfaces (6 x Connector BNC female, Impedance 75 $\Omega$ , cable EQ) 3 pairs of auto switching inputs or 6 individual inputs for multiple transport stream support<br>Additionally with option T11 or T12 up to two individual Transport Stream over IP Inputs (Connector RJ-45, 100/1000 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, UDP and RTP support, FEC according SMPTE 2022 1/2, Jitter tolerance 1... 500 ms, Conversion TS over IP to ASI, internally bridged with option MT6, external bridging for all other versions. |
| <b>Multiple Transport Streams:</b>   | Individual modulation and FEC (MODCOD) configuration per TS input<br>Capacity calculator/limitation per TS input can be activated<br>Input stream synchronization and Null-Packet deletion according to ETSI EN 302307-1, Annex D.2, D.3.  |
| <b>Baseband Frame Input:</b>   | Through DVB-ASI inputs or DVB-SPI input alternatively to Transport stream input, configurable<br>Support of VCM/ACM in band signaling according to ETSI EN 302307-1, Annex I.2<br>Flow control signal available as LVDS Output signal on DVB-SPI connector or RS232 Signal on DVB-SPI connector (Option BBR)   |
| <b>Transport Stream Security (Option BI):</b>                                      | BISS-E Scrambler, compliant to EBU Tech 3292 rev. 2<br>Supports single or multi program transport streams in BISS Mode 0, 1 and E<br>BISS Mode 0: no scrambling, MPEG transport stream is transferred untouched<br>BISS Mode 1: MPEG transport stream is scrambled using 12-hexadecimal-character Clear Session Word<br>BISS Mode E: MPEG transport stream is scrambled using a session word which is derived from a 16-hexadecimal-character Encrypted Session Word and 14-hexadecimal-character Injected Identifier<br>Max. input rate for Clear Session Word and Encrypted Session Word:<br>- 10 times per 5 minutes<br>- 1 time per 10 seconds<br><br><b>Important note:</b> Option BI operates exclusively with single stream operation. Devices with option BI do not contain the otherwise included support for 2 input streams!                          |
| <b>Transport Stream Frames Size:</b>   | 188 or 204 bytes   |
| <b>Packet Stuffing:</b>  | TS Null packet or TS All Zero packet insertion (DVB-S, DVB-DSNG, DVB-S2) or Dummy PLFRAME insertion (DVB-S2 only), when the data rate to transmit is higher than the data rate at the data input.<br>Null packet deletion can be enabled to remove incoming null packets.<br>PCR (program clock reference) correction (with Null packet insertion/deletion) for max 250 PID streams with PCRs included.<br>Not supported in case of DVB-S2 multiple input stream operation.  |
| <b>Still Picture Playback:</b>   | As standard a color bar pattern is transmitted with main profile at main level (MPML) MPEG-2 encoding, 4:3 aspect ratio, 25 Hz frame rate, interlaced (suitable for PAL or SECAM). As option an alternative, customized still picture can be loaded (different content, different aspect ratio, different frame rate).   |
| <b>Compliant with Standards:</b>   | ETSI EN 300421, ETSI EN 301210, ETSI EN 302307-1 and -2, ETSI TS 103129<br>EN 50083-9 (ASI electrical, SPI Interface)  |
| <b>Broadcast Predistortion (Option XB)<br/>Extended Predistortion (Option XE):</b> | Hardware and signal processing can be enabled through customer field selectable firmware options.<br>An external windows PC is required to run the application program, which optimizes the predistortion parameters in the background of live transmissions (if activated), by reading information from a reference demodulator. For all communication between the reference demodulator, the application program and the modulator IP connectivity is used.  |
| <b>Monitoring:</b>   | Faults, stored faults with time stamps   |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>   | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, IPv6, connector RJ-45   |
| <b>Alarm Interface:<br/>Mute Input:</b>  | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT),<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09 female   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>  | HDM2: -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)<br>SDM2: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>  | <95 % non condensing   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>   | SDM2: LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>HDM2: VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys   |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>  | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max, 50 ... 60 Hz<br>2x 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90 ... 264 V AC max, 50 ... 60 Hz (with option 2PSU)   |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>  | Typ.: 38 VA / 25 W without BUC Power and TSOIP modules<br>Max 170 W (with option DC24, DC power on)<br>Max 280 W (with option DC48, DC power on)   |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>  | IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>   | 2 x 2 A (or 2.5 A) time-lag fuse<br>2 x 5 A time lag fuse (with option DC24 or DC 48)  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>   | 483 x 44 x 470 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19")<br>approx. 8 kg<br>approx. 10 kg (with option DC24 or DC 48)  |

Specifications are subject to change

# DVB Satellite Broadcast Modulator

## Indoor Unit

### Order Information:

**HDM2-[Output Band and Impedance]-[Options] or SDM2-[Output Band and Impedance]-[Hardware Options]**  
 Modulator with VHF-band or L-band output

**HDM2-V[Impedance]/L[Impedance]-[Options] or SDM2-V[Impedance]/L[Impedance]-[Hardware Options]**  
 Modulator with VHF-band and L-band output

### Hardware Options are:

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>VFD</b>  | VFD display, standard with HDM2-type devices |
| <b>DC24</b> | 24 V DC power on L-band output               |
| <b>DC48</b> | 48 V DC power on L-band output               |
| <b>TI1</b>  | one TS over IP input interface               |
| <b>TI2</b>  | two TS over IP input interfaces              |
| <b>MT6</b>  | Support of 6 Multiple ASI Input streams      |
| <b>2PSU</b> | Dual Power Supply                            |

### Cannot be combined with:

|            |
|------------|
| -          |
| DC48       |
| DC24       |
| TI2        |
| TI1        |
| BI, BBR    |
| DC24, DC48 |

### Requires:

|     |
|-----|
| -   |
| FAN |
| FAN |
| -   |
| -   |
| -   |
| -   |

### Software Options are:

|           |                         |
|-----------|-------------------------|
| <b>BI</b> | BISS scrambling         |
| <b>XB</b> | Broadcast Predistortion |
| <b>XE</b> | Extended Predistortion  |

### Cannot be combined with:

|     |
|-----|
| MT6 |
| -   |
| -   |

### Requires:

|   |
|---|
| - |
| - |
| - |

Software Options are not part of the device order code and will be listed separately

### Examples:

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>SDM2-V75</b>             | Modulator with VHF-band Output 75 $\Omega$   |
| <b>SDM2-L50</b>             | Modulator with L-band Output 50 $\Omega$ , extended temperature range                                      |
| <b>HDM2-V75</b>             | Modulator with VHF-band Output 75 $\Omega$ , extended temperature range                                    |
| <b>SDM2-V75/L50-TI2-MT6</b> | Modulator with VHF-band and L-band output with<br>2 TS over IP inputs, support of 6 multiple input streams |



Trade Mark of the DVB Digital Video Broadcasting Project

# DVB Satellite Modulator-Upconverter

Wide C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka-band



**DVB S2X**

**DVB CID**



Our high-speed DVB Modulator-Upconverter series combines WORK Microwave's fifth-generation upconverters with a DVB modulator in a single housing, providing operators with significant cost and space savings. No extra modulator is required. Ideal use cases include fixed satellite ground stations as well as in satellite newsgathering (SNG) vehicles, fly-aways, and other mobile or portable applications.

### New approach – better solution

Traditionally, two separate units are in use for high-power TV uplinks that require low spurious emissions: a modulator plus a conventional upconverter. WORK Microwave's combined modulator and converter concept allows both units to exist in one housing. This approach provides a very low spurious signal over the whole frequency band and reduced group delay characteristics. This is a significant advantage compared with combined L-band modulator/block converters. For each frequency band the entire bandwidth range is covered e.g. for Ku-band, 12.75-14.50GHz is supported.

### MPEG transport stream input-RF output

The unit accepts MPEG transport streams on ASI, SPI, or TS over IP inputs from a video encoder or MPEG multiplexer and provides a DVB-S/S2/S2X modulated carrier in the C-, X-, Ku-, K- or Ka-band which can be directly connected to a high-power amplifier.

Additionally a baseband frame input is available for VCM and ACM operation in combination with external multiplexers or encapsulators.

### High signal integrity

Low spurious emissions make the modulator-upconverters perfect for use in environments with demanding requirements, like high-power video uplinks. Sophisticated temperature compensation

guarantees gain stability over a very wide temperature range.

### Predistortion

Broadcast Predistortion and Extended Predistortion – operating in the background during regular transmission – mitigates the negative effects in the filters and amplifiers of satellites by automatically compensating for linear and non linear distortions. Subsequently the satellite link can be operated with less back off/higher power and a higher signal-to-noise ratio increases beam coverage ensuring higher throughput and availability for the satellite operator.

### Flexibility, backward compatibility

Mode adaptation, FEC encoding, and modulation is compliant with the DVB-S2/S2X standard ETSI EN 302307. QPSK, 8PSK, 16APSK, 32APSK, 64APSK modulation is available. For backward compatibility, the modulator also supports BPSK, QPSK, 8PSK, 16QAM modulation according to the DVB-S standards ETSI EN 300421 and 301210. Using the modulator, carriers with very low symbol rates (e.g., 8 ksps) up to 80 Msps can be transmitted.

### Operating and control – easy integration into your system

The converters can be operated via push buttons on the front panel using intuitive display menus or via remote control (RS232, RS422/485, TCP/IP over Ethernet). Detailed monitoring of the system status and a summary alarm output (dual change over switch contacts) are provided. For remote control, addressable, packet-based commands are used. Remote monitoring and control through SNMP and a Web browser interface is available.

## Specials and OEM products

WORK Microwave can customize any product to meet an operator's exact specifications.

We offer specials as follows:

- Dual- or Tri-Band versions
- Customized M&C interface and control syntax
- Extended storage or operating temperature range.
- Military versions for hostile environment (shock, vibration, humidity)
- Outdoor units

## Key Features

- DVB-S2X - ETSI EN 302 307-2  
DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1  
DVB-DSNG - ETSI EN 301 210  
DVB-S - ETSI EN 300 421
- DVB-S2X modulations:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK / 64APSK / 128APSK / 256APSK  
normal, short and linear
- DVB-S2 modulations:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK  
normal, short
- DVB-S and DVB-DSNG:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16QAM modulation
- DVB Carrier ID - ETSI TS 103 129
- Broadcast Predistortion including automatic group delay and dynamic constellation predistortion for QPSK and 8PSK (option XB)
- Extended Predistortion including automatic group delay and static constellation predistortion up to 32APSK (option XE)
- Optional BISS-E encryption, supports multi program transport stream
- Physical layer framing with scrambling codes 0 to 262141 according to DVB-S2 standard
- Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Adjustable digital slope equalizer
- Low spurious output
- Dual ASI interfaces with automatic cable equalizer and auto-switchover

- DVB-S2 Multistream support with capacity management with two input streams supported. Optional hex ASI interface available, including 3x2 auto redundancy switchover (option MT6)
- Transport Stream over IP inputs (option T11, T12)
- VideoACM support
- Baseband Frame Input for VCM operation and connection to external encapsulators, etc
- Null packet insertion and deletion with PCR correction
- Still picture payout; customized picture content can be loaded to the modulator unit
- Symbol rates from 8 ksps to 80 Msps
- Data rate max approx. 213 Mbps per ASI Interface
- Data rate max 356 Mbps with SPI Interface
- Remote control through RS232, RS422/485 (2-wire or 4-wire) interfaces, TCP/IP over Ethernet, Web browser interface, SNMP with MIBs downloadable from the device
- Summary alarm output with dual change over switch contact
- Transmit mute input
- 10 MHz Reference OCXO included
- Optional test output of modulated signal 990 MHz
- Extended operating temperature range option -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F)
- CE compliant
- **3 years warranty**

## Open questions, demo units

If you need more information about WORK Microwave's satellite modulators or if you would like to have demo a unit, please contact us via e-mail: [sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com) or call us. We are glad to assist you.

# DVB Satellite Modulator-Upconverter

## Indoor Unit

Wide C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka-band

Ka-Band available on request (contact factory)

| Modulator-Upconverter Type:   | VHM2CU-C / SM2CU-C  | VHM2CU-X   | VHM2CU-Ku / SM2CU-Ku   | VHM2CU-K / SM2CU-K  |
|---|---|--|--|---|
| Frequency bands shown here are examples, other frequencies from C through Ka band are available as well.<br>Dualband (e.g. CKu, KuK) or Triband versions (e.g. CXKu, CKuK) are also available |   |  |  |   |
| RF-Output Frequency:  | C-Band<br>5.85 ... 6.65 GHz   | X-Band<br>7.90 ... 8.40 GHz  | Ku-Band<br>12.75 ... 14.5 GHz  | K-Band<br>17.3 ... 18.4 GHz   |
| Frequency Resolution:   | 10 Hz   |  |  |   |
| Phase Noise:  | 10 Hz<br>100 Hz<br>1 kHz<br>10 kHz<br>100 kHz<br>1 MHz  | -55<br>-75<br>-85<br>-87<br>-100 <sup>1)</sup><br>-110 <sup>1)</sup>   | -53<br>-73<br>-83<br>-87<br>-98 <sup>1)</sup><br>-108 <sup>1)</sup>  | -50<br>-70<br>-80<br>-85<br>-95 <sup>1)</sup><br>-105 <sup>1)</sup> |
| max. values in dBc/ Hz <sup>1)</sup> 0°C ... 50°C, outside this temperature range degraded by max 5 dB.   |   |  |  |   |
| Conversion Scheme:  | IQ-Modulator at 2450 MHz, single up-conversion  |  |  |   |
| RF-Output Characteristics:  | Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: > 16 dB<br>Output Power: -25 dBm ... 5 dBm, 0.1 dB steps or -30 dBm ... 0 dBm, 0.1 dB steps *)<br>Output Muting: > 70 dB (by command or sense input or by alarm condition)<br>RF-Connectors: SMA female |  |  |   |
| Test Output (Microwave Oscillator):   | 8.3 ... 9.1 GHz<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>-13 ± 3 dBm *)<br>SMA female   | 10.35 ... 10.85 GHz<br>-7 ± 3 dBm *)<br>-13 ± 3 dBm *)<br>SMA female   | 15.2 ... 16.95 GHz<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>-13 ± 3 dBm *)<br>SMA female   | 14.85 ... 15.95 GHz<br>-7 ± 3 dBm<br>-13 ± 3 dBm *)<br>SMA female   |
| *) valid for some dualband and all triband versions   |   |  |  |   |
| Monitoring Output (on front panel):   | Output Power: -20 dB of RF Output<br>Impedance: 50 Ω<br>Return Loss: >20 dB<br>Connector: SMA female  |  |  |   |
| L-band Test Output (Option LT)  | Frequency: 990 MHz<br>Level: -45 ± 3 dBm<br>Connector: F female   |  |  |   |
| Spurious Outputs:   | Signal related:<br>< -60 dBc (Δf < 2 MHz)<br>< -70 dBc (Δf ≥ 2 MHz)   |  |  |   |
| Frequency Stability:  | ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year   |  |  |   |
| Reference Input:  | Frequency: 10 MHz or 5 MHz<br>Level: -3 ... 10 dBm<br>Modes: internal, external, auto (senses reference input)<br>Connector: BNC female   |  |  |   |
| Symbol Rate:  | Max Range, Step size: 8 ksps ... 80 Msps<br>1 sps   |  |  |   |
| Clock Stability:  | ±2 x 10 <sup>-8</sup> (-30 °C ... 60 °C, after warm up), aging: ±1 x 10 <sup>-9</sup> per day, ±1 x 10 <sup>-7</sup> per year   |  |  |   |
| Data Rate:  | 3 kbps ... 213 Mbps (ASI interface) *)<br>10 kbps ... 213 Mbps (TS over IP interface) *)<br>*) max 170 Mbps, when BISS-1/E active   |  |  |   |
| Modulation / Encoding DVB-S2X:  | ModCods: (normal FEC frame)   | QSPK<br>8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK<br>64APSK<br>128APSK<br>256APSK   | 13/45, 9/20, 11/20<br>23/36, 25/36, 13/18<br>26/45, 3/5, 28/45, 23/36, 25/36, 13/18, 7/9, 77/90<br>32/45, 11/15, 7/9<br>11/15, 7/9, 4/5, 5/6<br>3/4, 7/9<br>32/45, 3/4 |   |
|   | ModCods: (short FEC frame)  | QPSK<br>8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK   | 11/45, 4/15, 14/45, 7/15, 8/15, 32/45<br>7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 32/45<br>7/15, 8/15, 26/45, 3/5, 32/45<br>2/3, 32/45   |   |
|   | ModCods linear: (normal FEC frame)  | 8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK<br>64APSK<br>256APSK  | 5/9-L, 26/45-L<br>1/2-L, 8/15-L, 5/9-L, 3/5-L, 2/3-L<br>25/36-L<br>32/45-L<br>29/45-L, 2/3-L, 31/45-L, 11/15-L   |   |
|   |   | all according to ETSI EN 302307-2  |  |   |
| Modulation / Encoding DVB-S2:   | ModCods: (normal and short FEC frame; except 9/10 short FEC frame only)   | QPSK<br>8PSK<br>16APSK<br>32APSK   | 1/4, 1/3, 2/5, 1/2, 3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>3/5, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>2/3, 3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10<br>3/4, 4/5, 5/6, 8/9, 9/10                   |   |
|   | Pilots Insertion:   | on / off   |  |   |
|   | Physical Layer Scrambling:  | N = 0 ... 262141<br>all according to ETSI EN 302307-1  |  |   |
| Modulation / Encoding DVB-S / DVB-DSNG:   | Outer Reed Solomon Coding:<br>Convolutional Interleaving:<br>Inner Coding   | 188/204, T=8<br>Depth I =12<br>BPSK or QPSK 1/2, 2/3, 3/4, 5/6, 6/7, 7/8 (Convolutional K=7)<br>8PSK 2/3, 5/6, 8/9 (Pragmatic Trellis)<br>16QAM 3/4, 7/8 (Pragmatic Trellis) |  |   |

Specifications continued next page

# DVB Satellite Modulator-Upconverter

## Indoor Unit

Wide C-, X-, Ku-, K-, Ka-band

Ka-Band available on request (contact factory)

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>Carrier ID:</b>   | DVB-CID according to ETSI TS 103219  |
| <b>Signal Spectrum Mask:</b>   | $\alpha = 0.35, 0.25, 0.20, 0.15, 0.10, 0.05$  |
| <b>Transport Stream Inputs:</b>  | DVB-SPI (DSUB25 female) and Dual DVB-ASI-electrical (2 x Connector BNC female, Impedance 75 $\Omega$ , cable EQ) auto switching selectable between input 1 and 2 in case of ASI signal interruption, ASI data missing support of 2 TS multiple input streams (except with option BI)<br>Alternatively with option MT6, 6 DVB ASI electrical interfaces (6 x Connector BNC female, Impedance 75 $\Omega$ , cable EQ) 3 pairs of auto switching inputs or 6 individual inputs for multiple transport stream support<br>Additionally with option T11 or T12 up to two individual Transport Stream over IP Inputs (Connector RJ-45, 100/1000 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, UDP and RTP support, FEC according SMPTE 2022 1/2, Jitter tolerance 1... 500 ms, Conversion TS over IP to ASI, internally bridged with option MT6, external bridging for all other versions. |
| <b>Multiple Transport Streams:</b>   | Individual modulation and FEC (MODCOD) configuration per TS input<br>Capacity calculator/limitation per TS input can be activated<br>Input stream synchronization and Null-Packet deletion according to ETSI EN 302307-1, Annex D.2, D.3.  |
| <b>Transport Stream Security (Option BI):</b>                                      | BISS-E Scrambler, compliant to EBU Tech 3292 rev. 2<br>Supports single or multi program transport streams in BISS Mode 0, 1 and E<br>BISS Mode 0: no scrambling, MPEG transport stream is transferred untouched<br>BISS Mode 1: MPEG transport stream is scrambled using 12-hexadecimal-character Clear Session Word<br>BISS Mode E: MPEG transport stream is scrambled using a session word which is derived from a 16-hexadecimal-character Encrypted Session Word and 14-hexadecimal-character Injected Identifier<br>Max. input rate for Clear Session Word and Encrypted Session Word:<br>- 10 times per 5 minutes<br>- 1 time per 10 seconds<br><br><b>Important note:</b> Option BI operates exclusively with single stream operation. Devices with option BI do not contain the otherwise included support for 2 input streams!                          |
| <b>Transport Stream Frames Size:</b>   | 188 or 204 bytes   |
| <b>Packet Stuffing:</b>  | TS Null packet or TS All Zero packet insertion (DVB-S, DVB-DSNG, DVB-S2) or Dummy PLFRAME insertion (DVB-S2 only), when the data rate to transmit is higher than the data rate at the data input.<br>Null packet deletion can be enabled to remove incoming null packets.<br>PCR (program clock reference) correction (with Null packet insertion/deletion) for max 250 PID streams with PCRs included.<br>Not supported in case of DVB-S2 multiple input stream operation   |
| <b>Still Picture Playback:</b>   | As standard a color bar pattern is transmitted with main profile at main level (MPML) MPEG-2 encoding, 4:3 aspect ratio, 25 Hz frame rate, interlaced (suitable for PAL or SECAM). As option an alternative, customized still picture can be loaded (different content, different aspect ratio, different frame rate).   |
| <b>Compliant with Standards:</b>   | ETSI EN 300421, 301210, 302307-1 and 2, ETSI TS 103129<br>EN 50083-9 (ASI electrical, SPI Interface)   |
| <b>Broadcast Predistortion (Option XB)<br/>Extended Predistortion (Option XE):</b> | Hardware and signal processing can be enabled through customer field selectable firmware options.<br>An external windows PC is required to run the application program, which optimizes the predistortion parameters in the background of live transmissions (if activated), by reading information from a reference demodulator. For all communication between the reference demodulator, the application program and the modulator IP connectivity is used.  |
| <b>Monitoring:</b>   | Faults, stored faults with time stamps   |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b>   | Protocol: SNMP<br>Connection: UDP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: HTTP (web browser interface)<br>Connection: TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, connector RJ-45<br>Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 or RS422/RS485 (configurable), connector DSUB09 female or TCP/IP over Ethernet (10/100 Mbps, auto sensing), IPv4, connector RJ-45   |
| <b>Alarm Interface:<br/>Mute Input:</b>  | Alarm: two potential free contacts (DPDT),<br>Mute Input: TTL logic input with internal pull up<br>Connector DSUB09 female   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>  | VHM2CU: -30 °C ... 60 °C operating (10 minutes warm up at -30 °C)<br>VSM2CU: 0 °C ... 50 °C operating<br>-30 °C ... 80 °C storage  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>  | <95 % non condensing   |
| <b>User Interface:</b>   | VSM2CU: LCD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys<br>VHM2CU: VFD-Display 2 x 40 characters, 4 cursor keys, 4 function keys (Option VFD for SM2CU)  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>  | 100 ... 240 V AC nominal, 90...264 V AC max, 50...60 Hz  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>  | Typ: 45 VA / 30 W  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>  | IEC C14  |
| <b>Mains Fuse:</b>   | 2 x 2 A time-lag fuse  |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>   | 483 x 44 x 505 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD), 1 RU (19"), approx. 10 kg  |

Specifications are subject to change

# DVB Satellite Modulator-Upconverter

## Indoor Unit

|                           |   |                                   |
|---------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Order Information:</b> | <b>VSM2CU-[RF Band]-[Hardware Options]</b>                              | Single Band modulator-upconverter |
|                           | <b>VHM2CU-[RF Band]-[ Hardware Options]</b>                             | Single Band modulator-upconverter |
|                           | <b>VHM2CUx-[RF Band(s)]-[ Hardware Options]</b>                         | Multiband modulator-upconverter   |
|                           | x=2: Dualband modulator-upconverter, x=3: Triband modulator-upconverter |                                   |

|                              |  |                                 |                  |
|------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Hardware Options are:</b> |  | <b>Cannot be combined with:</b> | <b>Requires:</b> |
| <b>VFD</b>                   | VFD display, standard with VHM2CU-type devices | -                               | -                |
| <b>LT</b>                    | L-band test output                             | -                               | -                |
| <b>TI1</b>                   | one TS over IP input interface                 | TI2                             | -                |
| <b>TI2</b>                   | two TS over IP input interfaces                | TI1                             | -                |
| <b>MT6</b>                   | Support of 6 Multiple ASI Input streams        | BI                              | -                |

|                              |                         |                                 |                  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| <b>Software Options are:</b> |                         | <b>Cannot be combined with:</b> | <b>Requires:</b> |
| <b>BI</b>                    | BISS scrambling         | MT6                             | -                |
| <b>XB</b>                    | Broadcast Predistortion | -                               | -                |
| <b>XE</b>                    | Extended Predistortion  | -                               | -                |

Software Options are not part of the device order code and will be listed separately

### Examples:

|                     |                                    |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| <b>VHM2CU-Ku</b>    | Ku-band Modulator-Upconverter      |
| <b>VSM2CU2-KuK</b>  | Dualband Modulator-Upconverter KuK |
| <b>VSM2CU3-CKuK</b> | Triband Modulator-Upconverter CKuK |



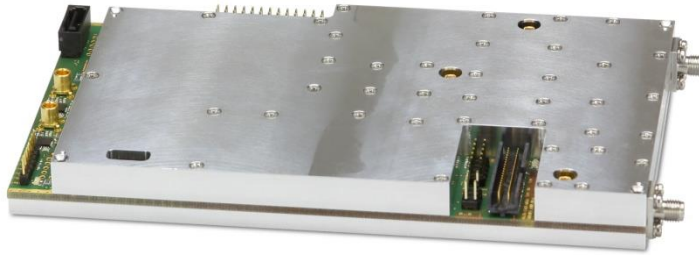
Trade Mark of the DVB Digital Video Broadcasting Project

## DVB Satellite Modulator OEM Module SDMO



DVB S2X<sup>®</sup>

DVB CID<sup>®</sup>



The DVB Satellite Modulator OEM Module SDMO is a cost effective, high performance OEM solution designed to be easily integrated into any kind of platform.

The board is in compliance with DVB-S2X standard offering an advanced feature set including Carrier ID and symbol rates up to 80 Msps.

Benefiting from WORK Microwave's years of experience in digital design the modulator board has been developed to provide a highly compact solution to fit into third-party vendors' products such as video encoders and fly-away systems.

Additionally the board will also serve for rack-mount and module-based versions of WORK Microwave's A-Series product line.

The board's design integrates all required subsystems without compromising modulation performance. Furthermore, low power consumption combined with intelligent housing enable the module to be operated in challenging thermal environments.

Available as standard size or customized dimensions the SDMO is easily integrated into any third-party products.

### Key features

- DVB-S2X - ETSI EN 302 307-2
- DVB-S2 - ETSI EN 302 307-1
- DVB-DSNG - ETSI EN 301 210
- DVB-S - ETSI EN 300 421
- DVB-S2X modulations:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK / 64APSK / 128APSK / 256APSK  
normal, short and linear
- DVB-S2 modulations:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16APSK / 32APSK  
normal, short
- DVB-S and DVB-DSNG:  
QPSK / 8PSK / 16QAM modulation
- DVB Carrier ID - ETSI TS 103 129
- Optional BISS-E encryption, supports multi program transport stream
- Physical layer framing with scrambling codes 0 to 262141 according to DVB-S2 standard
- Roll-Off: 35 %, 25 %, 20 %, 15 %, 10 %, 5 %
- Adjustable digital slope equalizer
- Dual ASI interfaces with automatic cable equalizer and auto-switchover
- DVB-S2 Multistream support with capacity management with two input streams supported
- Null packet insertion and deletion with PCR correction
- Symbol rates from 8 ksps to 80 Msps
- Data rate max 213 Mbps per ASI Interface
- Extended operating temperature range option -30 °C to 60 °C (-22 °F to 140 °F)





# DVB Satellite Modulator OEM Module SDMO

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Transport Stream Frames Size:</b>     | 188 or 204 bytes  |
| <b>Packet Stuffing:</b>                  | TS Null packet or TS All Zero packet insertion (DVB-S, DVB-DSNG, DVB-S2) or Dummy PLFRAME insertion (DVB-S2 only), when the data rate to transmit is higher than the data rate at the data input.<br>Null packet deletion can be enabled to remove incoming null packets.<br>PCR (program clock reference) correction (with Null packet insertion/deletion) for max 250 PID streams with PCRs included.<br>Not supported in case of DVB-S2 multiple input stream operation. |
| <b>Still Picture Playlist:</b>           | As standard a color bar pattern is transmitted with main profile at main level (MPML) MPEG-2 encoding, 4:3 aspect ratio, 25 Hz frame rate, interlaced (suitable for PAL or SECAM). As option an alternative, customized still picture can be loaded (different content, different aspect ratio, different frame rate).  |
| <b>Compliant with Standards:</b>         | ETSI EN 300421, ETSI EN 301210, ETSI EN 302307-1 and -2, ETSI TS 103129<br>EN 50083-9 (ASI electrical, SPI Interface)   |
| <b>Monitoring:</b>                       | Faults, stored faults with time stamps  |
| <b>Monitoring and Control Interface:</b> | Protocol: Multipoint<br>Connection: RS232 over 2.54 mm pin header   |
| <b>Temperature Range:</b>                | 0°C ... 50 °C operating<br>-30°C ... 60 °C operating with 10 minutes warm up at -30 °C (option EXT)<br>-30°C ... 80 °C storage  |
| <b>Relative Humidity:</b>                | <95 % non condensing  |
| <b>Mains Power Input:</b>                | 12 ... 24 V DC nominal, 11 ... 26 V DC max  |
| <b>Mains Power Consumption:</b>          | Standard: 14 W typ.<br>Option EXT: 17 W typ.  |
| <b>Mains Power Input Connector:</b>      | 2.54mm pin header   |
| <b>Dimension and Weight:</b>             | 185 x 17 x 100 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) standard module<br>185 x 25 x 100 mm <sup>3</sup> (WxHxD) with cables and/or option EXT<br>approx. 0.45 kg   |

Specifications are subject to change

## Order information:

SDMO-[hardware options]

## Hardware options are:

**V** additional VHF-band output  
**EXT** extended temperature range and clock stability  
**BI** BISS scrambling

## Cannot be combined with:

-  
-  
-

## Requires:

-  
-  
-

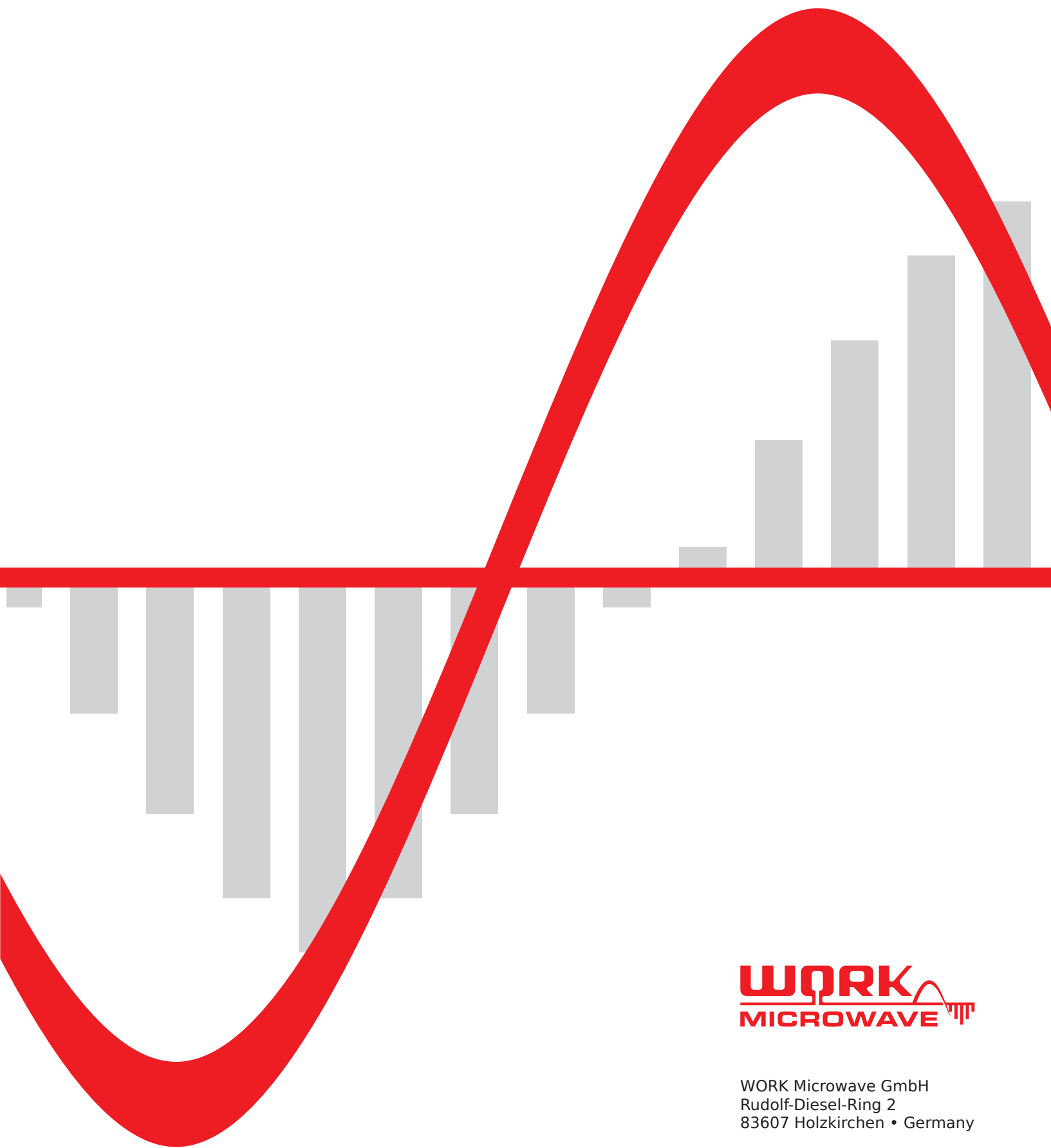
## Examples:

**SDMO-V** Modulator with 50 Ω L-band output and 50 Ω VHF-band output  
**SDMO-EXT** Modulator with extended temperature range, including higher clock stability



Trade Mark of the DVB Digital Video Broadcasting Project





**WORK**  
**MICROWAVE**

WORK Microwave GmbH  
Rudolf-Diesel-Ring 2  
83607 Holzkirchen • Germany

Tel. +49 8024 6408 0  
Fax +49 8024 6408 40

[sales@work-microwave.com](mailto:sales@work-microwave.com)  
[www.work-microwave.com](http://www.work-microwave.com)